REVISION RECORD
FOR THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA

ERRATA

January 1, 2020

2019 Title 24, Part 9, California Fire Code

General Information:

1. The date of this erratum is for identification purposes only. See the History Note Appendix on the back side or accompanying page.
2. This erratum is issued by the California Building Standards Commission in order to correct nonsubstantive printing errors or omissions in California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Part 9, of the 2019 *California Fire Code.* Instructions are provided below.
3. Health and Safety Code Section 18938.5 establishes that only building standards in effect at the time of the application for a building permit may be applied to the project plans and construction. This rule applies to both adoptions of building standards for Title 24 by the California Building Standards Commission, and local adoptions and ordinances imposing building standards. An erratum to Title 24 is a nonregulatory correction because of a printing error or omission that does not differ substantively from the official adoption by the California Building Standards Commission. Accordingly, the corrected code text provided by this erratum may be applied on and after the stated effective date.
4. You may wish to retain the superseded material with this revision record so that the prior wording of any section can be easily ascertained.

Title 24, Part 9

Remove Existing Pages	Insert Buff-Colored Pages
1 and 2	1 and 2
17 and 18	17 and 18
27 through 30	27 through 30
71 and 72	71 and 72
81 and 82	81 and 82
89 and 90	89 and 90
103 and 104	103 and 104
109 and 110	109 and 110
119 and 120	119 and 120
125 through 128	125 through 128
135 and 136	135 and 136
141 and 142	141 and 142
151 through 156	151 through 156
167 and 168	167 and 168
175 through 178	175 through 178
195 and 196	195 and 196
219 and 220	219 and 220

Item No. 5590S191

T024862

223 through 226	223 through 226
231 through 234	231 through 234
245 and 246	245 and 246
251 and 252	251 and 252
281 and 282	281 and 282
291 and 292	291 and 292
299 and 300	299 and 300
313 and 314	313 and 314
319 and 320	319 and 320
353 and 354	353 and 354
363 and 364	363 and 364
367 and 368	367 and 368
419 and 420	419 and 420
431 and 432	431 and 432
457 and 458	457 and 458
509 and 510	509 and 510
521 and 522	521 and 522
535 and 536	535 and 536
541 and 542	541 and 542
561 and 562	561 and 562
567 and 568	567 and 568
573 and 574	573 and 574
597 and 598	597 and 598
609 and 610	609 and 610
643 and 644	643 and 644
667 and 668	667 and 668
703 and 704	703 and 704
719 through 722	719 through 722
783 through 802	783 through 796
831 through 834	831 through 834
841 and 842	841 and 842
859 through 862	859 through 862
871 and 872	871 and 872

CALIFORNIA FIRE CODE – MATRIX ADOPTION TABLE
CHAPTER 1 – SCOPE AND ADMINISTRATION

(Matrix Adoption Tables are nonregulatory, intended only as an aid to the code user.
See Chapter 1 for state agency authority and building applications.)

Adopting Agency	BSC	BSC-CG	SFM		HCD			DSA		OSHPD						BSCC	DPH	AGR	DWR	CEC	CA	SL	SLC
			T-24	T-19*	1	2	1/AC	AC	SS	1	1R	2	3	4	5								
Adopt Entire Chapter																							
Adopt Entire Chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)																							
Adopt only those sections that are listed below			**X**																				
[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1]				**X**																			
Chapter / Section																							
Division I																							
1.1 – 1.1.12			X																				
1.11 – 1.11.2.1.1			X																				
[T-19 §1.11]				X																			
[T-19 §3.12]				X																			
1.11.2.1.2 – 1.11.2.2			X																				
[T-19 §1.08]				X																			
[T-19 §1.13]				X																			
1.11.2.3 – 1.11.10			X																				
[T-19 §1.03]				X																			
[T-19 §1.09.1]				X																			
Division II																							
102.1 – 102.5			X																				
102.9			X																				
104.2			X																				
104.5			X																				
104.7 – 104.7.2			X																				
104.10			X																				
105.1 – 105.2.2			X																				
105.2.4			X																				
105.3			X																				
105.3.3 – 105.6.8			X																				
Table 105.6.8			X																				
105.6.10 – 105.6.11			X																				
105.6.13 – 105.6.16			X																				
105.6.16.1			X																				
105.6.20			X																				
Table 105.6.20 – 105.6.26			X																				
105.6.36			X																				
105.6.38			X																				
105.6.40			X																				
105.6.47			X																				
105.6.49			X																				
105.6.51			X																				
105.7 – 105.7.25			X																				
107.2 – 107.4			X																				
110 – 110.3.1			X																				
111.1 – 111.4			X																				
112 – 112.4			X																				

* The *California Code of Regulations* (CCR), Title 19, Division 1 provisions that are found in the *California Fire Code* are a reprint from the current CCR, Title 19, Division 1 text for the code user's convenience only. The scope, applicability and appeals procedures of CCR, Title 19, Division I remain the same.

The state agency does not adopt sections identified by the following symbol: †

The Office of the State Fire Marshal's adoption of this chapter or individual sections is applicable to structures regulated by other state agencies pursuant to Section 1.11.

[A] 105.3.6 Compliance with code. The issuance or granting of a permit shall not be construed to be a permit for, or an approval of, any violation of any of the provisions of this code or of any other ordinance of the jurisdiction. Permits presuming to give authority to violate or cancel the provisions of this code or other ordinances of the jurisdiction shall not be valid. The issuance of a permit based on construction documents and other data shall not prevent the fire code official from requiring the correction of errors in the construction documents and other data. Any addition to or alteration of approved construction documents shall be approved in advance by the fire code official, as evidenced by the issuance of a new or amended permit.

[A] 105.3.7 Information on the permit. The fire code official shall issue all permits required by this code on an approved form furnished for that purpose. The permit shall contain a general description of the operation or occupancy and its location and any other information required by the fire code official. Issued permits shall bear the signature of the fire code official or other approved legal authorization.

[A] 105.3.8 Validity of permit. The issuance or granting of a permit shall not be construed to be a permit for, or an approval of, any violation of any of the provisions of this code or of any other ordinances of the jurisdiction. Permits presuming to give authority to violate or cancel the provisions of this code or other ordinances of the jurisdiction shall not be valid. The issuance of a permit based on construction documents, operational documents and other data shall not prevent the fire code official from requiring correction of errors in the documents or other data.

[A] 105.4 Construction documents. Construction documents shall be in accordance with Sections 105.4.1 through 105.4.6.

[A] 105.4.1 Submittals. Construction documents and supporting data shall be submitted in two or more sets with each application for a permit and in such form and detail as required by the fire code official. The construction documents shall be prepared by a registered design professional where required by the statutes of the jurisdiction in which the project is to be constructed.

Exception: The fire code official is authorized to waive the submission of construction documents and supporting data not required to be prepared by a registered design professional if it is found that the nature of the work applied for is such that review of construction documents is not necessary to obtain compliance with this code.

[A] 105.4.1.1 Examination of documents. The fire code official shall examine or cause to be examined the accompanying construction documents and shall ascertain by such examinations whether the work indicated and described is in accordance with the requirements of this code.

[A] 105.4.2 Information on construction documents. Construction documents shall be drawn to scale on suitable material. Electronic media documents are allowed to be submitted where approved by the fire code official. Construction documents shall be of sufficient clarity to indicate the location, nature and extent of the work proposed and show in detail that it will conform to the provisions of this code and relevant laws, ordinances, rules and regulations as determined by the fire code official.

[A] 105.4.2.1 Fire protection system shop drawings. Shop drawings for the fire protection system(s) shall be submitted to indicate compliance with this code and the construction documents, and shall be approved prior to the start of installation. Shop drawings shall contain all information as required by the referenced installation standards in Chapter 9.

[A] 105.4.3 Applicant responsibility. It shall be the responsibility of the applicant to ensure that the construction documents include all of the fire protection requirements and the shop drawings are complete and in compliance with the applicable codes and standards.

[A] 105.4.4 Approved documents. Construction documents approved by the fire code official are approved with the intent that such construction documents comply in all respects with this code. Review and approval by the fire code official shall not relieve the applicant of the responsibility of compliance with this code.

[A] 105.4.4.1 Phased approval. The fire code official is authorized to issue a permit for the construction of part of a structure, system or operation before the construction documents for the whole structure, system or operation have been submitted, provided that adequate information and detailed statements have been filed complying with pertinent requirements of this code. The holder of such permit for parts of a structure, system or operation shall proceed at the holder's own risk with the building operation and without assurance that a permit for the entire structure, system or operation will be granted.

[A] 105.4.5 Amended construction documents. Work shall be installed in accordance with the approved construction documents, and any changes made during construction that are not in compliance with the approved construction documents shall be resubmitted for approval as an amended set of construction documents.

[A] 105.4.6 Retention of construction documents. One set of construction documents shall be retained by the fire code official for a period of not less than 180 days from date of completion of the permitted work, or as required by state or local laws. One set of approved construction documents shall be returned to the applicant, and said set shall be kept on the site of the building or work at all times during which the work authorized thereby is in progress.

[A] 105.5 Revocation. The fire code official is authorized to revoke a permit issued under the provisions of this code where it is found by inspection or otherwise that there has been a false statement or misrepresentation as to the material facts in the application or construction documents on which

the permit or approval was based including, but not limited to, any one of the following:

1. The permit is used for a location or establishment other than that for which it was issued.
2. The permit is used for a condition or activity other than that listed in the permit.
3. Conditions and limitations set forth in the permit have been violated.
4. There have been any false statements or misrepresentations as to the material fact in the application for permit or plans submitted or a condition of the permit.
5. The permit is used by a different person or firm than the name for which it was issued.
6. The permittee failed, refused or neglected to comply with orders or notices duly served in accordance with the provisions of this code within the time provided therein.
7. The permit was issued in error or in violation of an ordinance, regulation or this code.

105.6 Required operational permits. The fire code official is authorized to issue operational permits for the operations set forth in Sections 105.6.1 through 105.6.5*1*.

105.6.1 Aerosol products. An operational permit is required to manufacture, store or handle an aggregate quantity of Level 2 or Level 3 aerosol products in excess of 500 pounds (227 kg) net weight.

105.6.2 Amusement buildings. An operational permit is required to operate a special amusement building.

105.6.3 Aviation facilities. An operational permit is required to use a Group H or Group S occupancy for aircraft servicing or repair and aircraft fuel-servicing vehicles. Additional permits required by other sections of this code include, but are not limited to, hot work, hazardous materials and flammable or combustible finishes.

105.6.4 Carnivals and fairs. An operational permit is required to conduct a carnival or fair.

105.6.5 Cellulose nitrate film. An operational permit is required to store, handle or use cellulose nitrate film in a Group A occupancy.

105.6.6 Combustible dust-producing operations. An operational permit is required to operate a grain elevator, flour starch mill, feed mill, or a plant pulverizing aluminum, coal, cocoa, magnesium, spices or sugar, or other operations producing combustible dusts as defined in Chapter 2.

105.6.7 Combustible fibers. An operational permit is required for the storage and handling of combustible fibers in quantities greater than 100 cubic feet (2.8 m^3).

Exception: A permit is not required for agricultural storage.

105.6.8 Compressed gases. An operational permit is required for the storage, use or handling at normal temperature and pressure (NTP) of compressed gases in excess of the amounts listed in Table 105.6.8.

Exception: Vehicles equipped for and using compressed gas as a fuel for propelling the vehicle.

TABLE 105.6.8
PERMIT AMOUNTS FOR COMPRESSED GASES

TYPE OF GAS	AMOUNT (cubic feet at NTP)
Carbon dioxide used in carbon dioxide enrichment systems	875 (100 lbs.)
Carbon dioxide used in insulated liquid carbon dioxide beverage dispensing applications	875 (100 lbs.)
Corrosive	200
Flammable (except cryogenic fluids and liquefied petroleum gases)	200
Highly toxic	Any Amount
Inert and simple asphyxiant	6,000
Oxidizing (including oxygen)	504
Pyrophoric	Any Amount
Toxic	Any Amount

For SI: 1 cubic foot = 0.02832 m^3.

105.6.9 Covered and open mall buildings. An operational permit is required for:

1. The placement of retail fixtures and displays, concession equipment, displays of highly combustible goods and similar items in the mall.
2. The display of liquid- or gas-fired equipment in the mall.
3. The use of open-flame or flame-producing equipment in the mall.

105.6.10 Cryogenic fluids. An operational permit is required to produce, store, transport on site, use, handle or dispense cryogenic fluids in excess of the amounts listed in Table 105.6.10.

Exception: Permits are not required for vehicles equipped for and using cryogenic fluids as a fuel for propelling the vehicle or for refrigerating the lading.

105.6.11 Cutting and welding. An operational permit is required to conduct cutting or welding operations within the jurisdiction.

TABLE 105.6.10
PERMIT AMOUNTS FOR CRYOGENIC FLUIDS

TYPE OF CRYOGENIC FLUID	INSIDE BUILDING (gallons)	OUTSIDE BUILDING (gallons)
Flammable	More than 1	60
Inert	60	500
Oxidizing (includes oxygen)	10	50
Physical or health hazard not indicated above	Any Amount	Any Amount

For SI: 1 gallon = 3.785 L.

CALIFORNIA FIRE CODE – MATRIX ADOPTION TABLE
CHAPTER 2 – DEFINITIONS

(Matrix Adoption Tables are nonregulatory, intended only as an aid to the code user.
See Chapter 1 for state agency authority and building applications.)

Adopting Agency	BSC	BSC-CG	SFM		HCD			DSA		OSHPD						BSCC	DPH	AGR	DWR	CEC	CA	SL	SLC
			T-24	T-19*	1	2	1/AC	AC	SS	1	1R	2	3	4	5								
Adopt Entire Chapter																							
Adopt Entire Chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)			X																				
Adopt only those sections that are listed below																X							
[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1]				X																			
Chapter / Section																							
Aged Home or Institution			X																				
Assembly			X																				
Battery Types: Lithium Metal Polymer Battery			X																				
Bedridden Person			X																				
Blasting Agent			X																				
Building			X																				
Bullet Resistant			X																				
Carbon Dioxide Enrichment System			X																				
Care and Supervision			X																				
Care Suite			X																				
Catastrophically Injured			X																				
Cell			X																				
Cell Complex			X																				
Cell Tiers			X																				
Charter School			X																				
Child-Care Center			X																				
Child or Children			X																				
Chronically Ill			X																				
Clinic Outpatient			X																				
Community Care Facility			X																				
Community Correctional Reentry Centers			X																				
Congregate Living Health Facility (CLHF)			X																				
Congregate Residence			X																				
Courthouse Holding Facility			X																				
Courtroom Dock			X																				
Day-Care			X																				
Day-Care Home, Family			X																				
Day-Care Home, Large Family			X																				
Day-Care Home, Small Family			X																				

(continued)

Adopting Agency	BSC	BSC-CG	SFM		HCD			DSA		OSHPD						BSCC	DPH	AGR	DWR	CEC	CA	SL	SLC
			T-24	T-19*	1	2	1/AC	AC	SS	1	1R	2	3	4	5								
Adopt Entire Chapter																							
Adopt Entire Chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)			X																				
Adopt only those sections that are listed below																X							
[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1]				X																			
Chapter / Section																							
Day Room			X																				
Detention Elevator			X																				
Detention Treatment Room			X																				
Detoxification Facilities			X																				
Direct Access			X																				
Enforcing Agency			X																				
Fire Appliance			X																				
Fireworks			X																				
Fixed Guideway and Passenger Rail Transit Systems			X																				
Full-Time Care			X																				
Group Home			X																				
High-Rise Building			X																				
Highway			X																				
Holding Facility			X																				
Hospitals and Psychiatric Hospitals			X																				
Housing Unit			X																				
Hydrogen Fueled Vehicles			X																				
Infant			X																				
Laboratory			X																				
Laboratory Suite			X																				
Listed			X																				
Lodging House			X																				
Mobile Fueling			X																				
Mortar			X																				
Non-Accessible Area			X																				
Nonambulatory Persons			X																				
Noncombustible			X																				
Nonpatient Care Suite			X																				
Nursing Homes			X																				
Occupancy Classification			X																				
Permanent Portable Building			X																				
Persons With Intellectual Disabilities, Profoundly or Severely			X																				
Protective Social Care Facility			X																				

(continued)

Adopting Agency	BSC	BSC-CG	SFM		HCD			DSA		OSHPD						BSCC	DPH	AGR	DWR	CEC	CA	SL	SLC
			T-24	T-19*	1	2	1/AC	AC	SS	1	1R	2	3	4	5								
Adopt Entire Chapter																							
Adopt Entire Chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)			X																				
Adopt only those sections that are listed below																X							
[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1]				X																			
Chapter / Section																							
Railway			X																				
Relocatable Building (Public School)			X																				
Residential Care Facility for the Chronically Ill (RCF/CI)			X																				
Residential Care Facility For The Elderly (RCFE)			X																				
Residential Facility (RF)			X																				
Restraint			X																				
Roadside Hydrogen Service Vehicles			X																				
Secure Interview Rooms			X																				
Small Arms Ammunition [T-19 §1559.19(a)]				X																			
Small Management Yard			X																				
Spray Room			X																				
State-Owned/Leased Building			X																				
Tank in an Underground Area			X																				
Temporary Holding Cell, Room or Area			X													X							
Temporary Holding Facility			X																				
Tenable Environment			X																				
Tent *[T-19 §3.10(a) – (c)]*				X																			
Terminally Ill			X																				
Waiting Room			X																				
Wildland Urban Interface Area			X																				
Winery Caves			X																				

* The *California Code of Regulations* (CCR), Title 19, Division 1 provisions that are found in the *California Fire Code* are a reprint from the current CCR, Title 19, Division 1 text for the code user's convenience only. The scope, applicability and appeals procedures of CCR, Title 19, Division I remain the same.

CALIFORNIA FIRE CODE – MATRIX ADOPTION TABLE
CHAPTER 3 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

(Matrix Adoption Tables are nonregulatory, intended only as an aid to the code user.
See Chapter 1 for state agency authority and building applications.)

Adopting Agency	BSC	BSC-CG	SFM		HCD			DSA		OSHPD						BSCC	DPH	AGR	DWR	CEC	CA	SL	SLC
			T-24	T-19*	1	2	1/AC	AC	SS	1	1R	2	3	4	5								
Adopt Entire Chapter																							
Adopt Entire Chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)																							
Adopt only those sections that are listed below			X																				
[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1]				X																			
Chapter / Section																							
301			X																				
[T-19 §3.14]				X																			
[T-19 §3.19 (a-g)]				X																			
304			X																				
[T-19 §3.07(a)]				X																			
[T-19 §3.07(b)]				X																			
[T-19 §3.19 (b)(c)]				X																			
308.1.1			X																				
308.5			X																				
[T-19 §3.25 (a)(b)]				X																			
310.2			X																				
[T-19 §3.32 (a)(b)]				X																			
[T-19 §3.32 (d)]				X																			
[T-19 §3.32 (c)]				X																			
312			X																				
313			X																				
314			X																				
315			X																				
316			X																				
[T-19 §3.05 (b)]				X																			
317			X																				
320			X																				

* The *California Code of Regulations* (CCR), Title 19, Division 1 provisions that are found in the *California Fire Code* are a reprint from the current CCR, Title 19, Division 1 text for the code user's convenience only. The scope, applicability and appeals procedures of CCR, Title 19, Division I remain the same.

311.4 Removal of hazardous materials. Persons owning or having charge or control of a vacant building containing hazardous materials regulated by Chapter 50 shall comply with the facility closure requirements of Section 5001.6.

311.5 Placards. Any vacant or abandoned buildings or structures determined to be unsafe pursuant to Section 111 of this code relating to structural or interior hazards shall be marked as required by Sections 311.5.1 through 311.5.5.

311.5.1 Placard location. Placards shall be applied on the front of the structure and be visible from the street. Additional placards shall be applied to the side of each entrance to the structure and on penthouses.

311.5.2 Placard size and color. Placards shall be 24 inches by 24 inches (610 mm by 610 mm) minimum in size with a red background, white reflective stripes and a white reflective border. The stripes and border shall have a 2-inch (51 mm) minimum stroke.

311.5.3 Placard date. Placards shall bear the date of their application to the building and the date of the most recent inspection.

311.5.4 Placard symbols. The design of the placards shall use the following symbols:

1. ☐ This symbol shall mean that the structure had normal structural conditions at the time of marking.
2. ⧅ This symbol shall mean that structural or interior hazards exist and interior fire-fighting or rescue operations should be conducted with extreme caution.
3. ☒ This symbol shall mean that structural or interior hazards exist to a degree that consideration should be given to limit fire fighting to exterior operations only, with entry only occurring for known life hazards.
4. Vacant marker hazard identification symbols: The following symbols shall be used to designate known hazards on the vacant building marker. They shall be placed directly above the symbol.
    4.1. R/O—Roof open.
    4.2. S/M—Stairs, steps and landing missing.
    4.3. F/E—Avoid fire escapes.
    4.4. H/F—Holes in floor.

311.5.5 Informational use. The use of these symbols shall be informational only and shall not in any way limit the discretion of the on-scene incident commander.

311.6 Unoccupied tenant spaces in mall buildings. Unoccupied tenant spaces in covered and open mall buildings shall be:

1. Kept free from the storage of any materials.
2. Separated from the remainder of the building by partitions of not less than 0.5-inch-thick (12.7 mm) gypsum board or an approved equivalent to the underside of the ceiling of the adjoining tenant spaces.
3. Without doors or other access openings other than one door that shall be kept key locked in the closed position except during that time when opened for inspection.
4. Kept free from combustible waste and be broomswept clean.

SECTION 312
VEHICLE IMPACT PROTECTION

312.1 General. Vehicle impact protection required by this code shall be provided by posts that comply with Section 312.2 or by other approved physical barriers that comply with Section 312.3.

312.2 Posts. Guard posts shall comply with all of the following requirements:

1. Constructed of steel not less than 4 inches (102 mm) in diameter and concrete filled.
2. Spaced not more than 4 feet (1219 mm) between posts on center.
3. Set not less than 3 feet (914 mm) deep in a concrete footing of not less than a 15-inch (381 mm) diameter.
4. Set with the top of the posts not less than 3 feet (914 mm) above ground.
5. Located not less than 3 feet (914 mm) from the protected object.

312.3 Other barriers. Barriers, other than posts specified in Section 312.2, that are designed to resist, deflect or visually deter vehicular impact commensurate with an anticipated impact scenario shall be permitted where approved.

SECTION 313
FUELED EQUIPMENT

313.1 General. Fueled equipment including, but not limited to, motorcycles, mopeds, lawn-care equipment, portable generators and portable cooking equipment, shall not be stored, operated or repaired within a building.

Exceptions:

1. Buildings or rooms constructed for such use in accordance with the *California Building Code*.
2. Where allowed by Section 314.
3. Storage of equipment utilized for maintenance purposes is allowed in approved locations where the aggregate fuel capacity of the stored equipment does not exceed 10 gallons (38 L) and the building is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.

313.1.1 Removal. The fire code official is authorized to require removal of fueled equipment from locations where the presence of such equipment is determined by the fire code official to be hazardous.

313.2 Group R occupancies. Vehicles powered by flammable liquids, Class II combustible liquids or compressed flammable gases shall not be stored within the living space of Group R buildings.

SECTION 314
INDOOR DISPLAYS

314.1 General. Indoor displays constructed within any occupancy shall comply with Sections 314.2 through 314.4.

314.2 Fixtures and displays. Fixtures and displays of goods for sale to the public shall be arranged so as to maintain free, immediate and unobstructed access to exits as required by Chapter 10.

314.3 Highly combustible goods. The display of highly combustible goods, including but not limited to fireworks, flammable or combustible liquids, liquefied flammable gases, oxidizing materials, pyroxylin plastics and agricultural goods, in main exit access aisles, corridors, covered and open malls, or within 5 feet (1524 mm) of entrances to exits and exterior exit doors is prohibited where a fire involving such goods would rapidly prevent or obstruct egress.

314.4 Vehicles. Liquid-fueled or gaseous-fueled vehicles, boats or other motorcraft shall not be located indoors except as follows:

1. Batteries are disconnected except where the fire code official requires that the batteries remain connected to maintain safety features.
2. Fuel in fuel tanks does not exceed one-quarter tank or 5 gallons (19 L) (whichever is least).
3. Fuel tanks and fill openings are closed and sealed to prevent tampering.
4. Vehicles, boats or other motorcraft equipment are not fueled or defueled within the building.

SECTION 315
GENERAL STORAGE

315.1 General. Storage shall be in accordance with Sections 315.2 through 315.6. Outdoor pallet storage shall be in accordance with Sections 315.2 and 315.7.

Exception: Wood and wood composite pallets stored outdoors at pallet manufacturing and recycling facilities and complying with Section 2810.

315.2 Permit required. A permit for miscellaneous combustible storage shall be required as set forth in Section 105.6.

315.3 Storage in buildings. Storage of materials in buildings shall be orderly and stacks shall be stable. Storage of combustible materials shall be separated from heaters or heating devices by distance or shielding so that ignition cannot occur.

315.3.1 Ceiling clearance. Storage shall be maintained 2 feet (610 mm) or more below the ceiling in nonsprinklered areas of buildings or not less than 18 inches (457 mm) below sprinkler head deflectors in sprinklered areas of buildings.

Exceptions:

1. The 2-foot (610 mm) ceiling clearance is not required for storage along walls in nonsprinklered areas of buildings.
2. The 18-inch (457 mm) ceiling clearance is not required for storage along walls in areas of buildings equipped with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, 903.3.1.2 or 903.3.1.3

315.3.2 Means of egress. Combustible materials shall not be stored in exits or enclosures for stairways and ramps.

315.3.3 Equipment rooms. Combustible material shall not be stored in boiler rooms, mechanical rooms, electrical equipment rooms or in fire command centers as specified in Section 508.1.5.

315.3.4 Attic, under-floor and concealed spaces. Attic, under-floor and concealed spaces used for storage of combustible materials shall be protected on the storage side as required for 1-hour fire-resistance-rated construction. Openings shall be protected by assemblies that are self-closing and are of noncombustible construction or solid wood core not less than $1^3/_4$ inches (44.5 mm) in thickness. Storage shall not be placed on exposed joists.

Exceptions:

1. Areas protected by approved automatic sprinkler systems.
2. Group R-3 and Group U occupancies.

315.4 Outside storage. Outside storage of combustible materials shall not be located within 10 feet (3048 mm) of a lot line.

Exceptions:

1. The separation distance is allowed to be reduced to 3 feet (914 mm) for storage not exceeding 6 feet (1829 mm) in height.
2. The separation distance is allowed to be reduced where the fire code official determines that hazard to the adjoining property does not exist.

315.4.1 Storage beneath overhead projections from buildings. Where buildings are protected by an automatic sprinkler system, the outdoor storage, display and handling of combustible materials under eaves, canopies or other projections or overhangs are prohibited except where automatic sprinklers are installed under such eaves, canopies or other projections or overhangs.

315.4.2 Height. Storage in the open shall not exceed 20 feet (6096 mm) in height.

315.5 Storage underneath high-voltage transmission lines. Storage located underneath high-voltage transmission lines shall be in accordance with Section 316.6.2.

315.6 Storage in plenums. Storage is prohibited in plenums. Abandoned material in plenums shall be deemed to be storage and shall be removed. Where located in plenums, the portion of abandoned cables that are able to be accessed without causing damage, or requiring demolition to the building shall be identified for future use with a tag or shall be deemed storage and shall be removed.

CALIFORNIA FIRE CODE – MATRIX ADOPTION TABLE
CHAPTER 4 – EMERGENCY PLANNING AND PREPAREDNESS

(Matrix Adoption Tables are nonregulatory, intended only as an aid to the code user.
See Chapter 1 for state agency authority and building applications.)

Adopting Agency	BSC	BSC-CG	SFM		HCD			DSA		OSHPD						CSA	DPH	AGR	DWR	CEC	CA	SL	SLC
			T-24	T-19*	1	2	1/AC	AC	SS	1	1R	2	3	4	5								
Adopt Entire Chapter																							
Adopt Entire Chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)																							
Adopt only those sections that are listed below			X																				
[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1]				X																			
Chapter / Section																							
401 – 401.9			X																				
402			X																				
403.2			X																				
403.5 – 403.5.4			X																				
[T-19 §3.13 (a)(1)]				X																			
403.10.2.1.1			X																				
403.13 – 403.13.3			X																				
[T-19 §3.13 (c)(1)]				X																			
[T-19 §3.10]				X																			
[T-19 §3.13 (a)(2)]				X																			
[T-19 §3.13 (b)]				X																			
404.5-404.6.6			X																				
[T-19 §3.13 (a)(1)]				X																			
[T-19 §3.13 (c)(2 & 3)]				X																			
407			X																				

* The *California Code of Regulations* (CCR), Title 19, Division 1 provisions that are found in the *California Fire Code* are a reprint from the current CCR, Title 19, Division 1 text for the code user's convenience only. The scope, applicability and appeals procedures of CCR, Title 19, Division I remain the same.

SECTION 407
HAZARD COMMUNICATION

407.1 General. The provisions of Sections 407.2 through 407.7 shall be applicable where hazardous materials subject to permits under Section 5001.5 are located on the premises or where required by the fire code official.

407.2 Safety Data Sheets. Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for all hazardous materials shall be either readily available on the premises as a paper copy, or where approved, shall be permitted to be readily retrievable by electronic access.

407.3 Identification. Individual containers of hazardous materials, cartons or packages shall be marked or labeled in accordance with applicable federal regulations. Buildings, rooms and spaces containing hazardous materials shall be identified by hazard warning signs in accordance with Section 5003.5.

407.4 Training. Persons responsible for the operation of areas in which hazardous materials are stored, dispensed, handled or used shall be familiar with the chemical nature of the materials and the appropriate mitigating actions necessary in the event of a fire, leak or spill. Responsible persons shall be designated and trained to be liaison personnel for the fire department. These persons shall aid the fire department in preplanning emergency responses and identification of where hazardous materials are located, and shall have access to
> Safety Data Sheets and be knowledgeable in the site emergency response procedures.

407.5 Hazardous Materials Inventory Statement. Where required by the fire code official, each application for a permit shall include a Hazardous Materials Inventory Statement (HMIS) in accordance with Section 5001.5.2.

407.6 Hazardous Materials Management Plan. Where required by the fire code official, each application for a permit shall include a Hazardous Materials Management Plan (HMMP) in accordance with Section 5001.5.1. The fire code official is authorized to accept a similar plan required by other regulations.

407.7 Facility closure plans. The permit holder or applicant shall submit to the fire code official a facility closure plan in accordance with Section 5001.6.3 to terminate storage, dispensing, handling or use of hazardous materials.

provision for the erection of gates in such fences or walls. The gates shall be of sufficient size to permit the entrance of the ambulances, police equipment and fire-fighting apparatus used by the law enforcement and fire-protection agencies. There shall be no less than one such access gate and there shall be as many such gates as needed to assure access to all major buildings and ground areas. If such gates are to be equipped with locks, the locking devices shall be designed to permit ready entrance by the use of the chain or bolt-cutting devices with which the local law enforcement and fire-protection agencies may be equipped.

503.6 Security gates. The installation of security gates across a fire apparatus access road shall be approved by the fire code official. Where security gates are installed, they shall have an approved means of emergency operation. The security gates and the emergency operation shall be maintained operational at all times. Electric gate operators, where provided, shall be listed in accordance with UL 325. Gates intended for automatic operation shall be designed, constructed and installed to comply with the requirements of ASTM F2200.

SECTION 504
ACCESS TO BUILDING OPENINGS AND ROOFS

504.1 Required access. Exterior doors and openings required by this code or the *California Building Code* shall be maintained readily accessible for emergency access by the fire department. An approved access walkway leading from fire apparatus access roads to exterior openings shall be provided where required by the fire code official.

[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §3.05(b)] Fire Department Access and Egress. (Roofs)

(b) Roofs. No person shall install or maintain any security barrier such as barbed wire fencing, razor wire fencing, chain link fencing, or any other fencing material, cable, aerial, antenna, or other obstruction on the roof of any commercial establishment in such a manner as to obstruct or render egress or access hazardous in the event of fire or other emergency.

Exception: *Guy wire, rods and aerial antenna masts may be attached to a roof structure having a slope of less than 30 degrees provided there is full clearance of seven feet or more between the roof and said obstruction. Guy wire or rods required to support aerial or antenna masts may be attached to a roof structure a lateral distance from the mast not in excess of one-sixth the height of the mast.*

504.2 Maintenance of exterior doors and openings. Exterior doors and their function shall not be eliminated without prior approval. Exterior doors that have been rendered nonfunctional and that retain a functional door exterior appearance shall have a sign affixed to the exterior side of the door with the words THIS DOOR BLOCKED. The sign shall consist of letters having a principal stroke of not less than $^{3}/_{4}$ inch (19.1 mm) wide and not less than 6 inches (152 mm) high on a contrasting background. Required fire department access doors shall not be obstructed or eliminated. Exit and exit access doors shall comply with Chapter 10. Access doors for high-piled combustible storage shall comply with Section 3206.7.

504.3 Stairway access to roof. New buildings four or more stories above grade plane, except those with a roof slope greater than four units vertical in 12 units horizontal (33.3-percent slope), shall be provided with a stairway to the roof. Stairway access to the roof shall be in accordance with Section 1011.12. Such stairway shall be marked at street and floor levels with a sign indicating that the stairway continues to the roof. Where roofs are used for roof gardens or for other purposes, stairways shall be provided as required for such occupancy classification.

504.4 Roof access. *No person shall install or maintain any security barrier such as barbed wire fencing, razor wire fencing, chain link fencing, or any other fencing material, cable, aerial, antenna, or other obstruction on the roof of any commercial establishment in such a manner as to obstruct or render egress or access hazardous in the event of fire or other emergency.*

Exception: *Guy wire, rods and aerial antenna masts may be attached to a roof structure having a slope of less than 30 degrees provided there is full clearance of 7 feet or more between the roof and said obstruction. Guy wire or rods required to support aerial or antenna masts may be attached to a roof structure a lateral distance from the mast not in excess of one-sixth the height of the mast.*

SECTION 505
PREMISES IDENTIFICATION

505.1 Address identification. New and existing buildings shall be provided with approved address identification. The address identification shall be legible and placed in a position that is visible from the street or road fronting the property. Address identification characters shall contrast with their background. Address numbers shall be Arabic numbers or alphabetical letters. Numbers shall not be spelled out. Each character shall be not less than 4 inches (102 mm) high with a minimum stroke width of $^{1}/_{2}$ inch (12.7 mm). Where required by the fire code official, address identification shall be provided in additional approved locations to facilitate emergency response. Where access is by means of a private road and the building cannot be viewed from the public way, a monument, pole or other sign or means shall be used to identify the structure. Address identification shall be maintained.

505.2 Street or road signs. Streets and roads shall be identified with approved signs. Temporary signs shall be installed at each street intersection when construction of new roadways allows passage by vehicles. Signs shall be of an approved size, weather resistant and be maintained until replaced by permanent signs.

SECTION 506
KEY BOXES

506.1 Where required. Where access to or within a structure or an area is restricted because of secured openings or where immediate access is necessary for life-saving or fire-fighting

purposes, the fire code official is authorized to require a key box to be installed in an approved location. The key box shall be of an approved type listed in accordance with UL 1037, and shall contain keys to gain necessary access as required by the fire code official.

506.1.1 Locks. An approved lock shall be installed on gates or similar barriers where required by the fire code official.

506.1.2 Key boxes for nonstandardized fire service elevator keys. Key boxes provided for nonstandardized fire service elevator keys shall comply with Section 506.1 and all of the following:

1. The key box shall be compatible with an existing rapid entry key box system in use in the jurisdiction and approved by the fire code official.
2. The front cover shall be permanently labeled with the words "Fire Department Use Only—Elevator Keys."
3. The key box shall be mounted at each elevator bank at the lobby nearest to the lowest level of fire department access.
4. The key box shall be mounted 5 feet 6 inches (1676 mm) above the finished floor to the right side of the elevator bank.
5. Contents of the key box are limited to fire service elevator keys. Additional elevator access tools, keys and information pertinent to emergency planning or elevator access shall be permitted where authorized by the fire code official.
6. In buildings with two or more elevator banks, a single key box shall be permitted to be used where such elevator banks are separated by not more than 30 feet (9144 mm). Additional key boxes shall be provided for each individual elevator or elevator bank separated by more than 30 feet (9144 mm).

Exception: A single key box shall be permitted to be located adjacent to a fire command center or the nonstandard fire service elevator key shall be permitted to be secured in a key box used for other purposes and located in accordance with Section 506.1.

506.2 Key box maintenance. The operator of the building shall immediately notify the fire code official and provide the new key where a lock is changed or rekeyed. The key to such lock shall be secured in the key box.

SECTION 507
FIRE PROTECTION WATER SUPPLIES

507.1 Required water supply. An approved water supply capable of supplying the required fire flow for fire protection shall be provided to premises on which facilities, buildings or portions of buildings are hereafter constructed or moved into or within the jurisdiction.

507.2 Type of water supply. A water supply shall consist of reservoirs, pressure tanks, elevated tanks, water mains or other fixed systems capable of providing the required fire flow.

507.2.1 Private fire service mains. Private fire service mains and appurtenances shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 24 *as amended in Chapter 80.*

507.2.2 Water tanks. Water tanks for private fire protection shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 22.

507.3 Fire flow. Fire-flow requirements for buildings or portions of buildings and facilities shall be determined by an approved method *or Appendix B.*

507.4 Water supply test. The fire code official shall be notified prior to the water supply test. Water supply tests shall be witnessed by the fire code official or approved documentation of the test shall be provided to the fire code official prior to final approval of the water supply system.

507.5 Fire hydrant systems. Fire hydrant systems shall comply with Sections 507.5.1 through 507.5.6 *and Appendix C or by an approved method.*

507.5.1 Where required. Where a portion of the facility or building hereafter constructed or moved into or within the jurisdiction is more than 400 feet (122 m) from a hydrant on a fire apparatus access road, as measured by an approved route around the exterior of the facility or building, on-site fire hydrants and mains shall be provided where required by the fire code official.

Exception: For Group R-3 and Group U occupancies, *equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, 903.3.1.2 or 903.3.1.3,* the distance requirement shall *be not more than 600 feet (183 m).*

507.5.1.1 Hydrant for standpipe systems. Buildings equipped with a standpipe system installed in accordance with Section 905 shall have a fire hydrant within 100 feet (30 480 mm) of the fire department connections.

Exception: The distance shall be permitted to exceed 100 feet (30 480 mm) where approved by the fire code official.

507.5.2 Inspection, testing and maintenance. Fire hydrant systems shall be subject to periodic tests as required by the fire code official. Fire hydrant systems shall be maintained in an operative condition at all times and shall be repaired where defective. Additions, repairs, alterations and servicing shall comply with approved standards. Records of tests and required maintenance shall be maintained.

507.5.3 Private fire service mains and water tanks. Private fire service mains and water tanks shall be periodically inspected, tested and maintained in accordance with *California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, Chapter 5.*

1. Private fire hydrants of all types: Inspection annually and after each operation; flow test and maintenance annually.

CHAPTER 6
BUILDING SERVICES AND SYSTEMS

User note:

About this chapter: *Chapter 6 focuses on building systems and services as they relate to potential safety hazards and when and how they should be installed. This chapter brings together all building system- and service-related issues for convenience and provides a more systematic view of buildings. The following building services and systems are addressed: fuel-fired appliances, electrical equipment, wiring and hazards, mechanical refrigeration, elevator operation, maintenance and fire service keys, commercial kitchen hoods, commercial kitchen cooking oil storage and hyperbaric facilities. Note that building systems focused on energy systems and components are addressed by Chapter 12.*

SECTION 601
GENERAL

601.1 Scope. The provisions of this chapter shall apply to the installation, operation and maintenance of fuel-fired appliances and heating systems, electrical systems and equipment, mechanical refrigeration systems, elevator recall and commercial kitchen equipment.

601.2 Permits. Permits shall be obtained for refrigeration systems, battery systems and solar photovoltaic power systems as set forth in Sections 105.6 and 105.7.

SECTION 602
DEFINITIONS

602.1 Definitions. The following terms are defined in Chapter 2:

COMMERCIAL COOKING APPLIANCES.

CRITICAL CIRCUIT.

HOOD.

Type I.

Type II.

REFRIGERANT.

REFRIGERATING (REFRIGERATION) SYSTEM.

SECTION 603
FUEL-FIRED APPLIANCES

603.1 Installation. The installation of nonportable gas-fired appliances and systems shall comply with the *California Plumbing Code*. The installation of nonportable liquid fuel-fired appliances and systems shall comply with this section and the *California Mechanical Code*. The installation of all other fuel-fired appliances, other than portable internal combustion engines, oil lamps and other portable devices such as blow torches, melting pots and weed burners, shall comply with this section and the *California Mechanical Code*.

603.1.1 Manufacturer's instructions. The installation shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and applicable federal, state and local rules and regulations. Where it becomes necessary to change, modify or alter a manufacturer's instructions in any way, written approval shall first be obtained from the manufacturer.

603.1.2 Approval. The design, construction and installation of fuel-fired appliances shall be in accordance with the *California Plumbing Code* and the *California Mechanical Code*.

603.1.3 Electrical wiring and equipment. Electrical wiring and equipment used in connection with oil-burning equipment shall be installed and maintained in accordance with Section 604 and *California Electrical Code.*

603.1.4 Fuel oil. The grade of fuel oil used in a burner shall be that for which the burner is approved and as stipulated by the burner manufacturer. Oil containing gasoline shall not be used. Waste crankcase oil shall be an acceptable fuel in Group F, M and S occupancies where utilized in equipment listed for use with waste oil and where such equipment is installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and the terms of its listing.

603.1.5 Access. The installation shall be provided with access to equipment for cleaning hot surfaces; removing burners; replacing motors, controls, air filters, chimney connectors, draft regulators and other working parts; and for adjusting, cleaning and lubricating parts.

603.1.6 Testing, diagrams and instructions. After installation of the oil-burning equipment, operation and combustion performance tests shall be conducted to determine that the burner is in proper operating condition and that all accessory equipment, controls, and safety devices function properly.

603.1.6.1 Diagrams. Contractors installing industrial oil-burning systems shall furnish not less than two copies of diagrams showing the main oil lines and controlling valves, one copy of which shall be posted at the oil-burning equipment and another at an approved location that will be available in case of emergency.

603.1.6.2 Instructions. After completing the installation, the installer shall instruct the owner or operator in the proper operation of the equipment. The installer shall furnish the owner or operator with the name and telephone number of persons to contact for technical information or assistance and routine or emergency services.

603.1.7 Clearances. Working clearances between oil-fired appliances and electrical panelboards and equipment shall be in accordance with *California Electrical Code.* Clearances between oil-fired equipment and oil supply tanks shall be in accordance with NFPA 31.

603.2 Chimneys. Masonry chimneys shall be constructed in accordance with the *California Building Code*. Factory-built chimneys shall be installed in accordance with the *California Mechanical Code*. Metal chimneys shall be constructed and installed in accordance with NFPA 211.

603.3 Fuel oil storage systems. Fuel oil storage systems shall be installed in accordance with this code. Fuel-oil piping systems shall be installed in accordance with the *California Mechanical Code*.

603.3.1 Fuel oil storage in outside, above-ground tanks. Where connected to a fuel-oil piping system, the maximum amount of fuel oil storage allowed outside above ground without additional protection shall be 660 gallons (2498 L). The storage of fuel oil above ground in quantities exceeding 660 gallons (2498 L) shall comply with NFPA 31.

603.3.2 Fuel oil storage inside buildings. Fuel oil storage inside buildings shall comply with Sections 603.3.2.1 through 603.3.2.7 or Chapter 57.

603.3.2.1 Quantity limits. One or more fuel oil storage tanks containing Class II or III combustible liquid shall be permitted in a building. The aggregate capacity of all tanks shall not exceed the following:

1. 660 gallons (2498 L) in unsprinklered buildings, where stored in a tank complying with UL 80, UL 142 or UL 2085.
2. 1,320 gallons (4996 L) in buildings equipped with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, where stored in a tank complying with UL 142.
3. 3,000 gallons (11 356 L) where stored in protected above-ground tanks complying with UL 2085 and Section 5704.2.9.7 and the room is protected by an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.

603.3.2.2 Restricted use and connection. Tanks installed in accordance with Section 603.3.2 shall be used only to supply fuel oil to fuel-burning equipment, generators or fire pumps installed in accordance with Section 603.3.2.4. Connections between tanks and equipment supplied by such tanks shall be made using closed piping systems.

603.3.2.3 Applicability of maximum allowable quantity and control area requirements. The quantity of combustible liquid stored in tanks complying with Section 603.3.2 shall not be counted towards the maximum allowable quantity set forth in Table 5003.1.1(1), and such tanks shall not be required to be located in a control area.

603.3.2.4 Installation. Tanks and piping systems shall be installed in accordance with Section 915 and Chapter 13, both of the *California Mechanical Code*, as applicable.

603.3.2.5 Separation. Rooms containing fuel oil tanks for internal combustion engines shall be separated from the remainder of the building by fire barriers, horizontal assemblies, or both, with a minimum 1-hour fire-resistance rating with 1-hour fire-protection-rated opening protectives constructed in accordance with the *California Building Code.*

Exception: Rooms containing protected above-ground tanks complying with Section 5704.2.9.7 shall not be required to be separated from surrounding areas.

603.3.2.6 Spill containment. Tanks exceeding 55-gallon (208 L) capacity or an aggregate capacity of 1,000 gallons (3785 L) that are not provided with integral secondary containment shall be provided with spill containment sized to contain a release from the largest tank.

603.3.2.7 Tanks in basements. Tanks in basements shall be located not more than two stories below grade plane.

603.3.3 Underground storage of fuel oil. The storage of fuel oil in underground storage tanks shall comply with NFPA 31.

603.4 Portable unvented heaters. Portable unvented fuel-fired heating equipment shall be prohibited in occupancies in Groups A, E, I, R-1, R-2, *R-2.1, R-2.2,* R-3, *R-3.1* and R-4 and ambulatory care facilities.

Exception: Portable outdoor gas-fired heating appliances in accordance with Section 603.4.2.

603.4.1 Prohibited locations. Unvented fuel-fired heating equipment shall not be located in, or obtain combustion air from, any of the following rooms or spaces: sleeping rooms, bathrooms, toilet rooms or storage closets.

603.4.2 Portable outdoor gas-fired heating appliances. Portable gas-fired heating appliances located outdoors shall be in accordance with Sections 603.4.2.1 through 603.4.2.3.4.

603.4.2.1 Location. Portable outdoor gas-fired heating appliances shall be located in accordance with Sections 603.4.2.1.1 through 603.4.2.1.4.

603.4.2.1.1 Prohibited locations. The storage or use of portable outdoor gas-fired heating appliances is prohibited in any of the following locations:

1. Inside of any occupancy where connected to the fuel gas container.
2. Inside of tents, canopies and membrane structures.
3. On exterior balconies.

Exception: As allowed in Section 6.22 of NFPA 58.

603.4.2.1.2 Clearance to buildings. Portable outdoor gas-fired heating appliances shall be located not less than 5 feet (1524 mm) from buildings.

605.12 Discharge and termination of pressure relief and purge systems. Pressure relief devices, fusible plugs and purge systems discharging to the atmosphere from refrigeration systems containing flammable, toxic or highly toxic refrigerants or ammonia shall comply with Sections 605.12.2 through 605.12.4.

605.12.1 Fusible plugs and rupture members. Discharge piping and devices connected to the discharge side of a fusible plug or rupture member shall have provisions to prevent plugging the pipe in the event the fusible plug or rupture member functions.

605.12.2 Flammable refrigerants. Systems containing more than 6.6 pounds (3 kg) of flammable refrigerants having a density equal to or greater than the density of air shall discharge vapor to the atmosphere only through an approved treatment system in accordance with Section 605.12.5 or a flaring system in accordance with Section 605.12.6. Systems containing more than 6.6 pounds (3 kg) of flammable refrigerants having a density less than the density of air shall be permitted to discharge vapor to the atmosphere provided that the point of discharge is located outside of the structure at not less than 15 feet (4572 mm) above the adjoining grade level and not less than 20 feet (6096 mm) from any window, ventilation opening or *exit*.

605.12.3 Toxic and highly toxic refrigerants. Systems containing more than 6.6 pounds (3 kg) of toxic or highly toxic refrigerants shall discharge vapor to the atmosphere only through an approved treatment system in accordance with Section 605.12.5 or a flaring system in accordance with Section 605.12.6.

605.12.4 Ammonia refrigerant. Systems containing more than 6.6 pounds (3 kg) of ammonia refrigerant shall discharge vapor to the atmosphere in accordance with one of the following methods:

1. Directly to atmosphere where the fire code official determines, on review of an engineering analysis prepared in accordance with Section 104.7.2, that a fire, health or environmental hazard would not result from atmospheric discharge of ammonia.
2. Through an approved treatment system in accordance with Section 605.12.5.
3. Through a flaring system in accordance with Section 605.12.6.
4. Through an approved ammonia diffusion system in accordance with Section 605.12.7.
5. By other approved means.

Exception: Ammonia/water absorption systems containing less than 22 pounds (10 kg) of ammonia and for which the ammonia circuit is located entirely outdoors.

605.12.5 Treatment systems. Treatment systems shall be designed to reduce the allowable discharge concentration of the refrigerant gas to not more than 50 percent of the IDLH at the point of exhaust. Treatment systems shall be in accordance with Chapter 60.

605.12.6 Flaring systems. Flaring systems for incineration of flammable refrigerants shall be designed to incinerate the entire discharge. The products of refrigerant incineration shall not pose health or environmental hazards. Incineration shall be automatic upon initiation of dis-charge, shall be designed to prevent blowback and shall not expose structures or materials to threat of fire. Standby fuel, such as LP-gas, and standby power shall have the capacity to operate for one and one-half the required time for complete incineration of refrigerant in the system. Standby electrical power, where required to complete the incineration process, shall be in accordance with Section 1203.

605.12.7 Ammonia diffusion systems. Ammonia diffusion systems shall include a tank containing 1 gallon of water for each pound of ammonia (8.3 L of water for each 1 kg of ammonia) that will be released in 1 hour from the largest relief device connected to the discharge pipe. The water shall be prevented from freezing. The discharge pipe from the pressure relief device shall distribute ammonia in the bottom of the tank, but not lower than 33 feet (10 058 mm) below the maximum liquid level. The tank shall contain the volume of water and ammonia without overflowing.

605.13 Mechanical ventilation exhaust. Exhaust from mechanical ventilation systems serving refrigeration machinery rooms containing flammable, toxic or highly toxic refrigerants, other than ammonia, capable of exceeding 25 percent of the LFL or 50 percent of the IDLH shall be equipped with approved treatment systems to reduce the discharge concentrations to those values or lower.

Exception: Refrigeration systems containing Group A2L complying with Section 605.17.

605.14 Notification of refrigerant discharges. The fire code official shall be notified immediately when a discharge becomes reportable under state, federal or local regulations in accordance with Section 5003.3.1.

605.15 Records. A record of refrigerant quantities brought into and removed from the premises shall be maintained.

[M] 605.16 Electrical equipment. Where refrigerant of Groups A2, A3, B2 and B3, as defined in the *California Mechanical Code*, are used, refrigeration machinery rooms shall conform to the Class I, Division 2 hazardous location classification requirements of the *California Electrical Code.*

Exceptions:

1. Ammonia machinery rooms that are provided with ventilation in accordance with Section 1106.3 of the *California Mechanical Code*.
2. Machinery rooms for systems containing Group A2L refrigerants that are provided with ventilation in accordance with Section 605.17.

[M] 605.17 Special requirements for Group A2L refrigerant machinery rooms. Machinery rooms with systems containing Group A2L refrigerants shall comply with Sections 605.17.1 through 605.17.3.

Exception: Machinery rooms conforming to the Class 1, Division 2 hazardous location classification requirements of the *California Electrical Code.*

605.17.1 Refrigerant detection system. The machinery room shall be provided with a refrigerant detection sys-

tem. The refrigerant detection system shall be in accordance with Section 605.8 and all of the following:

1. The detectors shall activate at or below a refrigerant concentration of 25 percent of the LFL.
2. Upon activation, the detection system shall activate the emergency ventilation system in Section 605.17.2.
3. The detection, signaling and control circuits shall be supervised.

[M] 605.17.2 Emergency ventilation system. An emergency ventilation system shall be provided at the minimum exhaust rate specified in ASHRAE 15 or Table 605.17.2. Shut down of the emergency ventilation system shall be by manual means.

TABLE [M] 605.17.2
MINIMUM EXHAUST RATE

REFRIGERANT	Q (m^3/sec)	Q (cfm)
R32	15.4	32,600
R143a	13.6	28,700
R444A	6.46	13,700
R444B	10.6	22,400
R445A	7.83	16,600
R446A	23.9	50,700
R447A	23.8	50,400
R451A	7.04	15,000
R451B	7.05	15,000
R1234yf	7.80	16,600
R1234ze(E)	5.92	12,600

[M] 605.17.3 Emergency ventilation system discharge. The point of discharge to the atmosphere shall be located outside of the structure at not less than 15 feet (4572 mm) above the adjoining grade level and not less than 20 feet (6096 mm) from any window, ventilation opening or exit.

SECTION 606
ELEVATOR OPERATION, MAINTENANCE AND FIRE SERVICE KEYS

606.1 Emergency operation. Existing elevators with a travel distance of 25 feet (7620 mm) or more shall comply with the requirements in Chapter 11. New elevators shall be provided with Phase I emergency recall operation and Phase II emergency in-car operation in accordance with *California Code of Regulations, Title 8, Division 1, Chapter 4, Subchapter 6, Elevator Safety Orders.*

606.2 Standby power. In buildings and structures where standby power is required or furnished to operate an elevator, standby power shall be provided in accordance with Section 1203. Operation of the system shall be in accordance with Sections 606.2.1 through 606.2.4.

606.2.1 Manual transfer. Standby power shall be manually transferable to all elevators in each bank.

606.2.2 One elevator. Where only one elevator is installed, the elevator shall automatically transfer to standby power within 60 seconds after failure of normal power.

606.2.3 Two or more elevators. Where two or more elevators are controlled by a common operating system, all elevators shall automatically transfer to standby power within 60 seconds after failure of normal power where the standby power source is of sufficient capacity to operate all elevators at the same time. Where the standby power source is not of sufficient capacity to operate all elevators at the same time, all elevators shall transfer to standby power in sequence, return to the designated landing and disconnect from the standby power source. After all elevators have been returned to the designated level, not less than one elevator shall remain operable from the standby power source.

606.2.4 Machine room ventilation. Where standby power is connected to elevators, the machine room ventilation or air conditioning shall be connected to the standby power source.

[BE] 606.3 Emergency signs. An approved pictorial sign of a standardized design shall be posted adjacent to each elevator call station on all floors instructing occupants to use the exit stairways and not to use the elevators in case of fire. The sign shall read: IN FIRE EMERGENCY, DO NOT USE ELEVATOR. USE EXIT STAIRS.

Exceptions:

1. The emergency sign shall not be required for elevators that are part of an accessible means of egress complying with Section 1009.4.
2. The emergency sign shall not be required for elevators that are used for occupant self-evacuation in accordance with Section 3008 of the *California Building Code*.

606.4 Fire service access elevator lobbies. Where fire service access elevators are required by Section 3007 of the *California Building Code*, fire service access elevator lobbies shall be maintained free of storage and furniture.

606.5 Occupant evacuation elevator lobbies. Where occupant evacuation elevators are provided in accordance with Section 3008 of the *California Building Code*, occupant evacuation elevator lobbies shall be maintained free of storage and furniture.

606.6 Water protection of hoistway enclosures. Methods to prevent water from infiltrating into a hoistway enclosure required by Section 3007.3 and Section 3008.3 of the *California Building Code* shall be maintained.

606.7 Elevator key location. Keys for the elevator car doors and fire-fighter service keys shall be kept in an approved location for immediate use by the fire department.

606.8 Standardized fire service elevator keys. Buildings with elevators equipped with Phase I emergency recall, Phase

II emergency in-car operation, or a fire service access elevator shall be equipped to operate with a standardized fire service elevator key approved by the fire code official.

Exception: The owner shall be permitted to place the building's nonstandardized fire service elevator keys in a key box installed in accordance with Section 506.1.2.

606.8.1 Requirements for standardized fire service elevator keys. Standardized fire service elevator keys shall comply with all of the following:

1. All fire service elevator keys within the jurisdiction shall be uniform and specific for the jurisdiction. Keys shall be cut to a uniform key code.
2. Fire service elevator keys shall be of a patent-protected design to prevent unauthorized duplication.
3. Fire service elevator keys shall be factory restricted by the manufacturer to prevent the unauthorized distribution of key blanks. Uncut key blanks shall not be permitted to leave the factory.
4. Fire service elevator keys subject to these rules shall be engraved with the words "DO NOT DUPLICATE."

606.8.2 Access to standardized fire service keys. Access to standardized fire service elevator keys shall be restricted to the following:

1. Elevator owners or their authorized agents.
2. Elevator contractors.
3. Elevator inspectors of the jurisdiction.
4. Fire code officials of the jurisdiction.
5. The fire department and other emergency response agencies designated by the fire code official.

606.8.3 Duplication or distribution of keys. A person shall not duplicate a standardized fire service elevator key or issue, give, or sell a duplicated key unless in accordance with this code.

606.8.4 Responsibility to provide keys. The building owner shall provide up to three standardized fire service elevator keys where required by the fire code official, upon installation of a standardized fire service key switch or switches in the building.

606.8.5 Shunt trip. *Where elevator hoistways or elevator machine rooms containing elevator control equipment are protected with automatic sprinklers, a means installed in accordance with NFPA 72, Section 21.4, Elevator Shutdown, shall be provided to automatically disconnect the main line power supply to the affected elevator prior to the application of water. This means shall not be self-resetting. The activation of sprinklers outside the hoistway or machine room shall not disconnect the main line power supply.*

SECTION 607
COMMERCIAL KITCHEN HOODS

[M] 607.1 General. Commercial kitchen exhaust hoods shall comply with the requirements of the *California Mechanical Code.*

[M] 607.2 Where required. A Type I hood shall be installed at or above all commercial cooking appliances and domestic cooking appliances used for commercial purposes that produce grease vapors.

Exceptions:

1. Factory-built commercial exhaust hoods that are listed and labeled in accordance with UL 710, and installed in accordance with Section 304.1 of the *California Mechanical Code*, shall not be required to comply with Sections 507.1.5, 507.2.3, 507.2.5, 507.2.8, 507.3.1, 507.3.3, 507.4 and 507.5 of the *California Mechanical Code*.
2. Factory-built commercial cooking recirculating systems that are listed and labeled in accordance with UL 710B, and installed in accordance with Section 304.1 of the *California Mechanical Code*, shall not be required to comply with Sections 507.1.5, 507.2.3, 507.2.5, 507.2.8, 507.3.1, 507.3.3, 507.4 and 507.5 of the *California Mechanical Code*. Spaces in which such systems are located shall be considered to be kitchens and shall be ventilated in accordance with Table 403.3.1.1 of the *California Mechanical Code*. For the purpose of determining the floor area required to be ventilated, each individual appliance shall be considered as occupying not less than 100 square feet (9.3 m^2).
3. Where cooking appliances are equipped with integral down-draft exhaust systems and such appliances and exhaust systems are listed and labeled for the application in accordance with NFPA 96, a hood shall not be required at or above them.
4. A Type I hood shall not be required for an electric cooking appliance where an approved testing agency provides documentation that the appliance effluent contains 5 mg/m^3 or less of grease when tested at an exhaust flow rate of 500 cfm (0.236 m^3/s) in accordance with UL 710B.

607.3 Operations and maintenance. Commercial cooking systems shall be operated and maintained in accordance with Sections 607.3.1 through 607.3.4.

607.3.1 Ventilation system. The ventilation system in connection with hoods shall be operated at the required rate of air movement, and grease filters listed and labeled in accordance with UL 1046 shall be in place where equipment under a kitchen grease hood is used.

607.3.2 Grease extractors. Where grease extractors are installed, they shall be operated when the commercial-type cooking equipment is used.

607.3.3 Cleaning. Hoods, grease-removal devices, fans, ducts and other appurtenances shall be cleaned at intervals as required by Sections 607.3.3.1 through 607.3.3.3.

607.3.3.1 Inspection. Hoods, grease-removal devices, fans, ducts and other appurtenances shall be inspected at intervals specified in Table 607.3.3.1 or as approved by the fire code official. Inspections shall be completed by qualified individuals.

TABLE 607.3.3.1
COMMERCIAL COOKING SYSTEM INSPECTION FREQUENCY

TYPE OF COOKING OPERATIONS	FREQUENCY OF INSPECTION
High-volume cooking operations such as 24-hour cooking, charbroiling or wok cooking	3 months
Low-volume cooking operations such as places of religious worship, seasonal businesses and senior centers	12 months
Cooking operations utilizing solid fuel-burning cooking appliances	1 month
All other cooking operations	6 months

607.3.3.2 Grease accumulation. If during the inspection it is found that hoods, grease-removal devices, fans, ducts or other appurtenances have an accumulation of grease, such components shall be cleaned in accordance with ANSI/IKECA C10.

607.3.3.3 Records. Records for inspections shall state the individual and company performing the inspection, a description of the inspection and when the inspection took place. Records for cleanings shall state the individual and company performing the cleaning and when the cleaning took place. Such records shall be completed after each inspection or cleaning and maintained.

607.3.3.3.1 Tags. When a commercial kitchen hood or duct system is inspected, a tag containing the service provider name, address, telephone number and date of service shall be provided in a conspicuous location. Prior tags shall be covered or removed.

607.3.4 Extinguishing system service. Automatic fire-extinguishing systems protecting commercial cooking systems shall be serviced as required in Section 904.12.5.

607.4 Appliance connection to building piping. Gas-fired commercial cooking appliances installed on casters and appliances that are moved for cleaning and sanitation purposes shall be connected to the piping system with an appliance connector listed as complying with ANSI Z21.69. The commercial cooking appliance connector installation shall be configured in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Movement of appliances with casters shall be limited by a restraining device installed in accordance with the connector and appliance manufacturer's instructions.

SECTION 608
COMMERCIAL KITCHEN COOKING OIL STORAGE

608.1 General. Storage of cooking oil (grease) in commercial cooking operations utilizing above-ground tanks with a capacity greater than 60 gal (227 L) installed within a building shall comply with Sections 608.2 through 608.7 and NFPA 30. For purposes of this section, cooking oil shall be classified as a Class IIIB liquid unless otherwise determined by testing.

608.2 Metallic storage tanks. Metallic cooking oil storage tanks shall be listed in accordance with UL 142 or UL 80, and shall be installed in accordance with the tank manufacturer's instructions.

608.3 Nonmetallic storage tanks. Nonmetallic cooking oil storage tanks shall be listed in accordance with UL 2152 and shall be installed in accordance with the tank manufacturer's instructions. Tank capacity shall not exceed 200 gallons (757 L) per tank.

608.4 Cooking oil storage system components. Cooking oil storage system components shall include but are not limited to piping, connections, fittings, valves, tubing, hose, pumps, vents and other related components used for the transfer of cooking oil, and are permitted to be of either metallic or nonmetallic construction.

608.4.1 Design standards. The design, fabrication and assembly of system components shall be suitable for the working pressures, temperatures and structural stresses to be encountered by the components.

608.4.2 Components in contact with heated oil. System components that come in contact with heated cooking oil shall be rated for the maximum operating temperatures expected in the system.

608.5 Tank venting. Normal and emergency venting shall be provided for cooking oil storage tanks.

608.5.1 Normal vents. Normal vents shall be located above the maximum normal liquid line, and shall have a minimum effective area not smaller than the largest filling or withdrawal connection. Normal vents shall be permitted to vent inside the building.

608.5.2 Emergency vents. Emergency relief vents shall be located above the maximum normal liquid line, and shall be in the form of a device or devices that will relieve excessive internal pressure caused by an exposure fire. For nonmetallic tanks, the emergency relief vent shall be allowed to be in the form of construction. Emergency vents shall be permitted to vent inside the building.

608.6 Heating of cooking oil. Electrical equipment used for heating cooking oil in cooking oil storage systems shall be listed to UL 499 and shall comply with the *California Electrical Code*. Use of electrical immersion heaters shall be prohibited in nonmetallic tanks.

608.7 Electrical equipment. Electrical equipment used for the operation of cooking oil storage systems shall comply with the *California Electrical Code.*

SECTION 609
HYPERBARIC FACILITIES

609.1 General. Hyperbaric facilities shall be inspected, tested and maintained in accordance with NFPA 99.

609.2 Records. Records shall be maintained of all testing and repair conducted on the hyperbaric chamber and associated devices and equipment. Records shall be available to the fire code official.

CALIFORNIA FIRE CODE – MATRIX ADOPTION TABLE
CHAPTER 8 – INTERIOR FINISH, DECORATIVE MATERIALS AND FURNISHINGS

(Matrix Adoption Tables are nonregulatory, intended only as an aid to the code user.
See Chapter 1 for state agency authority and building applications.)

Adopting Agency	BSC	BSC-CG	SFM		HCD			DSA		OSHPD						BSCC	DPH	AGR	DWR	CEC	CA	SL	SLC
			T-24	T-19*	1	2	1/AC	AC	SS	1	1R	2	3	4	5								
Adopt Entire Chapter																							
Adopt Entire Chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)			**X**																				
Adopt only those sections that are listed below																							
[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1]				**X**																			
Chapter / Section																							
[T-19 §1172]				X																			
[T-19 §1173]				X																			
[T-19 §1174]				X																			
[T-19 §1191]				X																			
[T-19 §1196]				X																			
[T-19 §1201]				X																			
[T-19 §1202]			X	X																			
[T-19 §3.21(a)(b)]				X																			
Table 803.3			X																				
803.5.1.2			X																				
803.5.1.3			X																				
804.1			X																				
804.3.3.1			X																				
804.3.3.2			X																				
804.3.3.3			X																				
805			†																				
806			†	X																			
[T-19 §3.08]				X																			
807			†	X																			
[T-19 §3.08]				X																			
[T-19 §1273.1]				X																			
[T-19 §1273.2]				X																			
807.3			X																				
[T-19 §1321.1]				X																			
[T-19 §1324]				X																			
[T-19 §1325]				X																			
[T-19 §1326]				X																			
[T-19 §1327]				X																			
807.5.1.2			X																				
807.5.3			X																				
807.5.3.1			X																				
807.5.3.2			X																				
807.5.3.3			X																				
807.5.3.4			X																				
807.5.7			X																				
807.5.7.1			X																				
808			†																				
[T-19 §3.19 (b)(c)]				X																			

This state agency does not adopt sections identified with the following symbol: †

* The *California Code of Regulations* (CCR), Title 19, Division 1 provisions that are found in the *California Fire Code* are a reprint from the current CCR, Title 19, Division 1 text for the code user's convenience only. The scope, applicability and appeals procedures of CCR, Title 19, Division I remain the same.

803.15 Heavy timber exemption. Exposed portions of building elements complying with the requirements of Type IV construction in accordance with the *California Building Code* shall not be subject to interior finish requirements.

SECTION 804
INTERIOR WALL AND CEILING TRIM AND INTERIOR FLOOR FINISH IN NEW AND EXISTING BUILDINGS

804.1 Interior trim. Combustible trim in new and existing buildings, excluding handrails and guards, shall not exceed 10 percent of the specific wall or ceiling areas to which it is attached. Other than foam plastic, material used as interior trim shall *have minimum Class B flame spread and 450 smoke-developed index in Group I-3 and for all other occupancies shall* comply with Section 804.1.1 or 804.1.2. Foam plastic used as interior trim shall comply with Section 804.2.

804.1.1 Testing in accordance with NFPA 286. Interior trim material shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 286 and comply with the acceptance criteria in Section 803.1.1.1. Where the interior trim material has been tested as an interior finish in accordance with NFPA 286 and complies with the acceptance criteria in Section 803.1.1.1, it shall not be required to be tested for flame spread index and smoke-developed index in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

804.1.2 Testing in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Material, other than foam plastic, used as interior trim shall have minimum Class C flame spread and smoke-developed indices, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723, as described in Section 803.1.2.

804.2 Foam plastic interior trim. Foam plastic used as interior trim shall comply with Sections 804.2.1 through 804.2.4.

804.2.1 Density. The minimum density of the interior trim shall be 20 pounds per cubic foot (320 kg/m^3).

804.2.2 Thickness. The maximum thickness of the interior trim shall be $^1/_2$ inch (12.7 mm) and the maximum width shall be 8 inches (203 mm).

804.2.3 Area limitation. The interior trim shall not constitute more than 10 percent of the specific wall or ceiling area to which it is attached.

804.2.4 Flame spread. The flame spread index shall not exceed 75 where tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. The smoke-developed index shall not be limited.

Exception: Where the interior trim material has been tested as an interior finish in accordance with NFPA 286 and complies with the acceptance criteria in Section 803.1.1.1, it is not required to be tested for flame spread index in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

804.3 New interior floor finish. New interior floor finish and floor covering materials in new and existing buildings shall comply with Sections 804.3.1 through 804.3.3.2.

Exception: Floor finishes and coverings of a traditional type, such as wood, vinyl, linoleum or terrazzo, and resilient floor covering materials that are not composed of fibers.

804.3.1 Classification. Interior floor finish and floor covering materials required by Section 804.3.3.2 to be of Class I or II materials shall be classified in accordance with ASTM E648 or NFPA 253. The classification referred to herein corresponds to the classifications determined by ASTM E648 or NFPA 253 as follows: Class I, 0.45 watts/cm^2 or greater; Class II, 0.22 watts/cm^2 or greater.

804.3.2 Testing and identification. Interior floor finish and floor covering materials shall be tested by an approved agency in accordance with ASTM E648 or NFPA 253 and identified by a hang tag or other suitable method so as to identify the manufacturer or supplier and style, and shall indicate the interior floor finish or floor covering classification in accordance with Section 804.3.1. Carpet-type floor coverings shall be tested as proposed for use, including underlayment. Test reports confirming the information provided in the manufacturer's product identification shall be furnished to the fire code official upon request.

804.3.3 Interior floor finish requirements. New interior floor coverings materials shall comply with Sections 804.3.3.1 and 804.3.3.2, and interior floor finish materials shall comply with Section 804.3.1.

804.3.3.1 ***Test requirement.*** *In all occupancies, interior floor finish and interior floor covering materials shall comply with the requirements of ASTM Standard E648, and having a specific optical density smoke rating not to exceed 450 per ASTM E662. For Group I-3 occupancies and Group I-2 areas where patients are restrained, see Section 804.3.3.3.*

804.3.3.2 Minimum critical radiant flux. In all occupancies, new interior floor finish and floor covering materials in enclosures for stairways and ramps, exit passageways, corridors and rooms or spaces not separated from corridors by full-height partitions extending from the floor to the underside of the ceiling shall withstand a minimum critical radiant flux. The minimum critical radiant flux shall be not less than Class I in Group I-2 *and* I-3 *areas where restraint is not used and R-2.1,* and not less than Class II in Groups A, B, E, H, *I-2.1,* I-4, M, R-1, R-2, *R-2.2* and S.

Exception: Where a building is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2, Class II materials shall be permitted in any area where Class I materials are required and materials complying with *ASTM Standard E648, and having a specific optical density smoke rating not to exceed 450 per ASTM E662 are permitted in any area where Class II materials are required.*

For Group I-3 areas occupied by inmates or Group I-2 areas where patients are restrained, see Section 804.3.3.3.

804.3.3.3 Group I-2 and Group I-3 floor surfaces. *Interior floor finish and floor coverings occupied by inmates or patients whose personal liberties are*

restrained shall be noncombustible. Carpet or other floor covering materials may be used in areas protected by an automatic sprinkler system installed throughout in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1. Carpet or other floor coverings shall comply with the requirements of ASTM Standard E648; the minimum critical radiant flux shall be not less than Class I and the specific optical density smoke rating shall not exceed 450 per ASTM E662. Carpeting and carpet padding shall be tested as a unit in accordance with floor covering radiant panel test meeting Class 1 and has a critical radiant flux limit of not less than 0.45 watt per centimeter square. The carpeting and padding shall be identified by a hang-tag or other suitable method as to manufacturer and style and shall indicate the classification of the material based on the limits set forth above.

804.4 Interior floor-wall base. Interior floor-wall base that is 6 inches (152 mm) or less in height shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E648 or NFPA 253 and shall be not less than Class II. Where a Class I floor finish is required, the floor-wall base shall be Class I. The classification referred to herein corresponds to the classifications determined by ASTM E648 or NFPA 253 as follows: Class I, 0.45 watt/cm^2 or greater; Class II, 0.22 watts/cm^2 or greater.

Exception: Interior trim materials that comply with Section 804.1.

SECTION 805
UPHOLSTERED FURNITURE AND MATTRESSES IN NEW AND EXISTING BUILDINGS

805.1 Group I-1, Condition 2. The requirements in Sections 805.1.1 through 805.1.2 shall apply to facilities in Group I-1, Condition 2.

805.1.1 Upholstered furniture. Newly introduced upholstered furniture shall meet the requirements of Sections 805.1.1.1 through 805.1.1.3.

805.1.1.1 Ignition by cigarettes. Newly introduced upholstered furniture shall be shown to resist ignition by cigarettes as determined by tests conducted in accordance with one of the following:

1. Mocked-up composites of the upholstered furniture shall have a char length not exceeding 1.5 inches (38 mm) when tested in accordance with NFPA 261.
2. The components of the upholstered furniture shall meet the requirements for Class I when tested in accordance with NFPA 260.

805.1.1.2 Heat release rate. Newly introduced upholstered furniture shall have limited rates of heat release when tested in accordance with ASTM E1537 or California Technical Bulletin 133, as follows:

1. The peak rate of heat release for the single upholstered furniture item shall not exceed 80 kW.

   Exception: Upholstered furniture in rooms or spaces protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.

2. The total heat released by the single upholstered furniture item during the first 10 minutes of the test shall not exceed 25 megajoules (MJ).

   Exception: Upholstered furniture in rooms or spaces protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.

805.1.1.3 Identification. Upholstered furniture shall bear the label of an approved agency, confirming compliance with the requirements of Sections 805.1.1.1 and 805.1.1.2.

805.1.2 Mattresses. Newly introduced mattresses shall meet the requirements of Sections 805.1.2.1 through 805.1.2.3.

805.1.2.1 Ignition by cigarettes. Newly introduced mattresses shall be shown to resist ignition by cigarettes as determined by tests conducted in accordance with DOC 16 CFR Part 1632 and shall have a char length not exceeding 2 inches (51 mm).

805.1.2.2 Heat release rate. Newly introduced mattresses shall have limited rates of heat release when tested in accordance with ASTM E1590 or California Technical Bulletin 129, as follows:

1. The peak rate of heat release for the single mattress shall not exceed 100 kW.

   Exception: Mattresses in rooms or spaces protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.

2. The total heat released by the single mattress during the first 10 minutes of the test shall not exceed 25 MJ.

   Exception: Mattresses in rooms or spaces protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.

805.1.2.3 Identification. Mattresses shall bear the label of an approved agency, confirming compliance with the requirements of Sections 805.2.2.1 and 805.2.2.2.

805.2 Group I-2 and Group B ambulatory care facilities. The requirements in Sections 805.2.1 through 805.2.2 shall apply to Group I-2 occupancies and Group B ambulatory care facilities.

805.2.1 Upholstered furniture. Newly introduced upholstered furniture shall meet the requirements of Sections 805.2.1.1 through 805.2.1.3.

805.2.1.1 Ignition by cigarettes. Newly introduced upholstered furniture shall be shown to resist ignition by cigarettes as determined by tests conducted in accordance with one of the following: (a) mocked-up composites of the upholstered furniture shall have a char length not exceeding 1.5 inches (38 mm) when tested in accordance with NFPA 261 or (b) the components of the upholstered furniture shall meet the

CALIFORNIA FIRE CODE – MATRIX ADOPTION TABLE
CHAPTER 9 – FIRE PROTECTION AND LIFE SAFETY SYSTEMS

(Matrix Adoption Tables are nonregulatory, intended only as an aid to the code user.
See Chapter 1 for state agency authority and building applications.)

Adopting Agency	BSC	BSC-CG	SFM		HCD			DSA		OSHPD						BSCC	DPH	AGR	DWR	CEC	CA	SL	SLC
			T-24	T-19*	1	2	1/AC	AC	SS	1	1R	2	3	4	5								
Adopt Entire Chapter																							
Adopt Entire Chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)			**X**																				
Adopt only those sections that are listed below																							
[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1]				**X**																			
Chapter / Section																							
901.6			X																				
[T-19 §1.14]				X																			
[T-19 §3.24]				X																			
[T-19 §904 (a)]				X																			
[T-19 §904 (a)(1)]				X																			
[T-19 §904 (b)]				X																			
[T-19 §904.2 (a)]				X																			
[T-19 §904.2 (b)]				X																			
[T-19 §904.2 (h)]				X																			
[T-19 §904.2 (i)]				X																			
901.6.1			X																				
[T-19 §904.1 (a)]				X																			
[T-19 §904.2 (g)]				X																			
Table 901.6.1			X																				
[T-19 §904.1 (b)]				X																			
[T-19 §904.2 (c)]				X																			
[T-19 §904.2 (j)]				X																			
[T-19 §904.1 (c)]				X																			
[T-19 §904.2 (d)]				X																			
[T-19 §904.2 (e)]				X																			
[T-19 §904.2 (f)]				X																			
902.1			X																				
[T-19 §902.4 (b)]				X																			
Fire Appliance			X																				
[T-19 §902.9 (a)]				X																			
[T-19 §902.12 (a)]				X																			
[T-19 §902.15 (a)]				X																			
[T-19 §902.18 (a)]				X																			
[T-19 §902.19 (a)]				X																			
903.2			X																				
903.2.1.2			X																				
903.2.1.3			X																				
903.2.3			X																				
903.2.4.1			X																				
903.2.5.4			X																				
903.2.6			X																				
903.2.6.1			X																				
903.2.6.2			X																				
903.2.7			X																				
903.2.8			X																				

(continued)

Adopting Agency	BSC	BSC-CG	SFM		HCD			DSA		OSHPD						BSCC	DPH	AGR	DWR	CEC	CA	SL	SLC
			T-24	T-19*	1	2	1/AC	AC	SS	1	1R	2	3	4	5								
Adopt Entire Chapter																							
Adopt Entire Chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)			**X**																				
Adopt only those sections that are listed below																							
[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1]				**X**																			
Chapter / Section																							
903.2.8.3			X																				
903.2.8.4			X																				
Table 903.2.11.6			X																				
903.2.13 – 903.2.20			X																				
903.3.1.1			X																				
903.3.1.1.1			X																				
903.3.1.2			X																				
903.3.1.3			X																				
903.3.5			X																				
903.3.9			X																				
903.4.2			X																				
903.4.3			X																				
[T-19 §904 (a)(2)]				X																			
[T-19 §904 (c)]				X																			
[T-19 §904.7 (a-c)]				X																			
904.1.1			†																				
904.5			X																				
904.6			X																				
904.7			X																				
904.7.1			X																				
904.8			X																				
904.8.1			X																				
904.9			X																				
904.9.1			X																				
904.10			X																				
904.10.1			X																				
904.11.3			X																				
904.12			X																				
904.12.5			X																				
904.13			X																				
905.2			X																				
905.3			X																				
905.3.1			X																				
905.3.9			X																				
905.3.10			X																				
905.3.11			X																				
905.3.11.1				X																			
905.3.11.2				X																			
905.4				X																			
905.5				X																			

(continued)

Adopting Agency	BSC	BSC-CG	SFM		HCD			DSA		OSHPD						BSCC	DPH	AGR	DWR	CEC	CA	SL	SLC
			T-24	T-19*	1	2	1/AC	AC	SS	1	1R	2	3	4	5								
Adopt Entire Chapter																							
Adopt Entire Chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)			**X**																				
Adopt only those sections that are listed below																							
[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1]				**X**																			
Chapter / Section																							
905.7.2				X																			
906.1			X																				
[T-19 §3.29 (a-d)]				X																			
[T-19 §565 (a)]				X																			
906.2			X																				
[T-19 §565.1 (a-c)]				X																			
[T-19 §565.2 (a-e)]				X																			
[T-19 §566 (a-f)]				X																			
[T-19 §567.8]				X																			
[T-19 §574.1]				X																			
[T-19 §574.2]				X																			
[T-19 §567.1]				X																			
[T-19 §574.3]				X																			
[T-19 §574.4]				X																			
[T-19 §575.10]				X																			
[T-19 §591.5]				X																			
[T-19 §596.7 (a)(b)]				X																			
[T-19 §574.5 (a-c)]				X																			
906.2.1			X																				
[T-19 §567 (a-k)]				X																			
[T-19 §568 (a-e)]				X																			
[T-19 §569 (a-c)]				X																			
[T-19 §570 (a-e)]				X																			
[T-19 §571 (a)]				X																			
Table 906.3(1)			X																				
906.3.2			X																				
Table 906.3(2)			X																				
906.3.4			X																				
[T-19 §573 (a-c)]				X																			
[T-19 §567.5]				X																			
[T-19 §567.3]				X																			
[T-19 §567.4]				X																			
[T-19 §567.6]				X																			
[T-19 §567.2]				X																			
[T-19 §567.7]				X																			
[T-19 §573 (a-c)]				X																			
907.1.2			X																				
907.1.3			X																				
907.1.4			X																				
907.1.5			X																				

(continued)

Adopting Agency	BSC	BSC-CG	SFM		HCD			DSA		OSHPD						BSCC	DPH	AGR	DWR	CEC	CA	SL	SLC
			T-24	T-19*	1	2	1/AC	AC	SS	1	1R	2	3	4	5								
Adopt Entire Chapter																							
Adopt Entire Chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)			X																				
Adopt only those sections that are listed below																							
[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1]				X																			
Chapter / Section																							
907.2			X																				
907.2.1			X																				
907.2.1.1			X																				
907.2.1.3			X																				
907.2.2			X																				
907.2.2.2			X																				
907.2.3			X																				
907.2.3.1			X																				
907.2.3.2			X																				
907.2.3.3			X																				
907.2.3.4			X																				
907.2.3.5			X																				
907.2.3.6			X																				
907.2.3.6.1			X																				
907.2.3.6.2			X																				
907.2.3.7			X																				
907.2.3.8			X																				
907.2.3.9			X																				
907.2.3.9.1			X																				
907.2.3.9.2			X																				
907.2.3.10			X																				
907.2.5.1			X																				
907.2.6			X																				
907.2.6.2			X																				
907.2.6.2.1			X																				
907.2.6.2.2			X																				
907.2.6.3			X																				
907.2.6.3.3			X																				
907.2.6.3.4			X																				
907.2.6.4			X																				
907.2.9			X																				
907.2.9.1			X																				
907.2.10			X																				
907.2.10.1			X																				
907.2.10.2			X																				
907.2.10.2.1			X																				
907.2.10.2.2			X																				
907.2.10.2.3			X																				
907.2.10.2.4			X																				
907.2.10.2.5			X																				
907.2.10.3			X																				
907.2.10.4			X																				

(continued)

Adopting Agency	BSC	BSC-CG	SFM		HCD			DSA		OSHPD						BSCC	DPH	AGR	DWR	CEC	CA	SL	SLC
			T-24	T-19*	1	2	1/AC	AC	SS	1	1R	2	3	4	5								
Adopt Entire Chapter																							
Adopt Entire Chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)			**X**																				
Adopt only those sections that are listed below																							
[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1]				**X**																			
Chapter / Section																							
907.2.10.6			X																				
907.2.10.8			X																				
907.2.12			X																				
907.2.12.1			X																				
907.2.12.1.2			X																				
907.2.24 – 907.2.25.2			X																				
[T-19 §3.12]				X																			
907.2.26 – 907.2.29.1			X																				
907.3.2			X																				
907.3.2.1			X																				
907.3.2.2			X																				
907.3.2.3			X																				
907.3.2.4			X																				
907.3.3			X																				
907.4.2.1			X																				
907.4.2.2			X					X															
907.4.2.7			X																				
907.5.1			X																				
907.5.2.1			X																				
907.5.2.1.3			X																				
907.5.2.2			X																				
907.5.2.2.4			X																				
907.5.2.3			X																				
907.5.2.3.1			X																				
907.5.2.3.2			X																				
Table 907.5.2.3.2			X																				
907.5.2.3.3			X																				
907.5.2.3.4			X																				
907.5.2.4			X																				
907.5.2.5			X																				
907.6			X																				
907.6.1.1			X																				
907.6.4			X																				
907.6.4.1			X																				
907.6.4.1.1			X																				
907.6.4.2			X																				
907.6.4.3			X																				
907.6.4.4			X																				
907.6.6			X																				
907.6.6.3			X																				
907.10			X																				
908.3			X																				

(continued)

Adopting Agency	BSC	BSC-CG	SFM		HCD			DSA		OSHPD						BSCC	DPH	AGR	DWR	CEC	CA	SL	SLC
			T-24	T-19*	1	2	1/AC	AC	SS	1	1R	2	3	4	5								
Adopt Entire Chapter																							
Adopt Entire Chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)			X																				
Adopt only those sections that are listed below																							
[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1]				X																			
Chapter / Section																							
909.5.3			X																				
909.5.3.1			X																				
909.12.1			X																				
909.16			X																				
909.18.9			X																				
910.2.1			X																				
910.3.1			X																				
912.4			X																				
912.6			X																				
912.7			X																				
913.5			X																				
913.6			X																				
914.3			X																				
914.3.1			X																				
914.3.1.1			X																				
914.3.1.2			X																				
914.3.1.2.1			X																				
914.3.2			X																				
914.3.8			X																				
914.3.8.1			X																				
914.3.8.2			X																				
915.1			X																				
915.2			X																				
915.2.1			X																				
915.2.3			X																				
915.4.1			X																				
915.4.2			X																				
915.4.3			X																				
915.4.4			X																				
915.4.5			X																				
915.5.3			X																				
915.7			X																				
916			X																				

This state agency does not adopt sections identified with the following symbol: †

* The *California Code of Regulations* (CCR), Title 19, Division 1 provisions that are found in the *California Fire Code* are a reprint from the current CCR, Title 19, Division 1 text for the code user's convenience only. The scope, applicability and appeals procedures of CCR, Title 19, Division I remain the same.

TABLE 903.2.11.6
ADDITIONAL REQUIRED FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS

SECTION	SUBJECT
914.2.1	Covered and open mall buildings
914.3.1	High-rise buildings *and Group I-2 occupancies having occupied floors located more than 75 feet above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access*
914.4.1	Atriums
914.5.1	Underground structures
914.6.1	Stages
914.7.1	Special amusement buildings
914.8.2	Airport traffic control towers
914.8.3, 914.8.6	Aircraft hangars
914.9	Flammable finishes
914.10	Drying rooms
914.11.1	Ambulatory care facilities
1029.6.2.3	Smoke-protected assembly seating
1103.5.1	Existing Group A occupancies
1103.5.2	Pyroxylin plastic storage in existing buildings
1103.5.3	Existing Group I-2 occupancies
1103.5.4	Existing Group I-2, Condition 2 occupancies
1103.5.4	Pyroxylin plastics
2108.2	Dry cleaning plants
2108.3	Dry cleaning machines
2309.3.1.5.2	Hydrogen motor fuel-dispensing area canopies
2404.2	Spray finishing in Group A, E, I or R
2404.4	Spray booths and spray rooms
2405.2	Dip-tank rooms in Group A, I or R
2405.4.1	Dip tanks
2405.9.4	Hardening and tempering tanks
2703.10	HPM facilities
2703.10.1.1	HPM work station exhaust
2703.10.2	HPM gas cabinets and exhausted enclosures
2703.10.3	HPM exit access corridor
2703.10.4	HPM exhaust ducts
2703.10.4.1	HPM noncombustible ducts
2703.10.4.2	HPM combustible ducts
2807.3	Lumber production conveyor enclosures
2808.7	Recycling facility conveyor enclosures
3006.1	Class A and B ovens
3006.2	Class C and D ovens
Table 3206.2	Storage fire protection
3206.4	Storage
3704.5	Storage of more than 1,000 cubic feet of loose combustible fibers
5003.8.4.1	Gas rooms
5003.8.5.3	Exhausted enclosures
5004.5	Indoor storage of hazardous materials
5005.1.8	Indoor dispensing of hazardous materials
5104.4.1	Aerosol product warehouses
5106.3.2	Aerosol display and merchandising areas
5306.2.1	Exterior medical gas storage room
5306.2.2	Interior medical gas storage room
5306.2.3	Medical gas storage cabinet
5606.5.2.1	Storage of smokeless propellant
5606.5.2.3	Storage of small arms primers
5704.3.7.5.1	Flammable and combustible liquid storage rooms
5704.3.8.4	Flammable and combustible liquid storage warehouses
5705.3.7.3	Flammable and combustible liquid Group H-2 or H-3 areas
6004.1.2	Gas cabinets for highly toxic and toxic gas
6004.1.3	Exhausted enclosures for highly toxic and toxic gas
6004.2.2.6	Gas rooms for highly toxic and toxic gas
6004.3.3	Outdoor storage for highly toxic and toxic gas
6504.1.1	Pyroxylin plastic storage cabinets
6504.1.3	Pyroxylin plastic storage vaults
6504.2	Pyroxylin plastic storage and manufacturing
California Building Code Section 440	*Horse racing stables*
California Building Code Section 441	*Pet kennels*
California Building Code Section 449	*Public libraries*

(continued)

TABLE 903.2.11.6—continued
ADDITIONAL REQUIRED FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS

For SI: 1 cubic foot = 0.023 m^3.

903.2.15.1 Existing R-1 and R-2 high-rise buildings fire-extinguishing systems. *Automatic fire-extinguishing systems installed in any existing high-rise structure in which a Group R-1 or a Group R-2 occupancy is located shall have an approved flow indicator electrically interconnected to the required fire alarm system.*

903.2.16 Group L occupancies. *An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout buildings housing Group L occupancies. Sprinkler systems for Group L occupancy shall be designed for the square footage area of the Group L occupancy based on an area of sprinkler operation of 2,500 square feet (232 m^2) and design density of 0.20 gpm/sf.*

In mixed occupancies, portions of floors with Group L occupancies, but not classified as Group L, shall be provided with a sprinkler protection system per NFPA 13.

903.2.16.1 Group L occupancies located on the 11th story and above. *The automatic sprinkler system shall be designed and zoned to provide separate indication upon water-flow for each side of the 2-hour fire-smoke barrier on the 11th story and above.*

903.2.17 Fixed guideway and passenger rail transit systems.

903.2.17.1 Automatic sprinkler system. *An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in all stations of fixed guideway transit systems.*

Exceptions:

1. *Guideways when the closest sprinkler heads to the guideway are within 3 feet (914 mm) of the edge, over the platform and spaced 6 feet (1829 mm) on center, parallel to the guideway.*
2. *Station agent booths not exceeding 150 square feet (13.9 m^2) in area, when provided with an approved smoke detector connected to the building fire alarm system.*
3. *Power substations.*
4. *Machinery rooms, electrical rooms and train control rooms protected by an approved automatic fixed fire-extinguishing system.*
5. *Open stations.*
6. *Station platform areas open to three or more sides.*

903.2.17.2 Station guideway deluge system. *Underground stations and stations in open cuts with walls 5 feet (1524 mm) above the top of the running rail and with a raised platform shall be provided with an under-vehicle guideway manually activated deluge sprinkler system. In open cut stations, such system shall be provided in guideways which are situated between a raised platform edge and a retaining wall.*

903.2.17.2.1 *Systems shall be provided along the entire length of track at each station platform.*

903.2.17.2.2 *Deluge nozzles with caps shall be located in the approximate center of track with spacing designed to completely wet the undersides of the vehicle at the applied density.*

903.2.17.2.3 *System density shall be a minimum of 0.19 gallon per minute (gpm) per square foot (0.72 L/m per m^2) for the design area. When more than one zone is provided, two adjacent zones are required to be considered operating for calculating purposes.*

903.2.17.2.4 *Deluge systems shall be directly connected to a water supply capable of supplying the required flow rate for a minimum 30-minute duration.*

903.2.17.2.5 *Controls or manually operable valves shall be in a location acceptable to the Fire Code Official. All deluge systems shall be monitored by the station fire alarm system.*

903.2.17.2.6 *Each valve shall be monitored by a separate circuit. The alarm panel shall be located in an area normally occupied by station personnel or signals shall be transmitted to the operations control center (OCC).*

903.2.18 Group U private garages and carports accessory to Group R-3 occupancies. *Carports with habitable space above and attached garages, accessory to Group R-3 occupancies, shall be protected by residential fire sprinklers in accordance with this section. Residential fire sprinklers shall be connected to, and installed in accordance with, an automatic residential fire sprinkler system that complies with Section R313 of the California Residential Code or with NFPA 13D. Fire sprinklers shall be residential sprinklers or quick-response sprinklers, designed to provide a minimum density of 0.05 gpm/ft^2 (2.04 mm/min) over the area of the garage and/or carport, but not to exceed two sprinklers for hydraulic calculation purposes. Garage doors shall not be considered obstructions with respect to sprinkler placement.*

Exception: *An automatic residential fire sprinkler system shall not be required when additions or alterations are made to existing carports and/or garages that do not have an automatic residential fire sprinkler system installed in accordance with this section.*

903.2.19 Public school state-funded construction projects for kindergarten through 12th grade — automatic sprinkler system requirements.

903.2.19.1 New public school campus. *An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided in all occupancies. The provisions of this section shall apply to any public school project consisting of one or more buildings on a new school campus and receiving state funds pursuant to Leroy F. Greene School Facilities Act of 1998, California Education Code, Sections 17070.10 through 17079. For purposes of this section, new campus refers to a school site, where an application for construction of original buildings was made to DSA on or after July 1, 2002.*

An automatic fire sprinkler system is not required in locations identified in Section 903.2.20.

903.2.19.1.1 *Sprinklers shall be installed in spaces where the ceiling creates a "ceiling-plenum" or the space above the ceiling is utilized for environmental air.*

903.2.19.1.2 Fire-resistive substitution for new campus. *A new public school campus shall be entitled to include in the design and construction documents all of the applicable fire-resistive construction substitutions as permitted by this code.*

903.2.20 Public school campuses. *An automatic fire sprinkler system is not required to be provided in the following locations on Kindergarten through 12th grade.*

1. *A relocatable building that is sited with the intent that it be at the site for less than three years and is sited upon a temporary foundation in a manner that is designed to permit easy removal. Also see CCR,*

904.12.3 Carbon dioxide systems. Where carbon dioxide systems are used, there shall be a nozzle at the top of the ventilating duct. Additional nozzles that are symmetrically arranged to give uniform distribution shall be installed within vertical ducts exceeding 20 feet (6096 mm) and horizontal ducts exceeding 50 feet (15 240 mm). Dampers shall be installed at either the top or the bottom of the duct and shall be arranged to operate automatically upon activation of the fire-extinguishing system. Where the damper is installed at the top of the duct, the top nozzle shall be immediately below the damper. Automatic carbon dioxide fire-extinguishing systems shall be sufficiently sized to protect all hazards venting through a common duct simultaneously.

904.12.3.1 Ventilation system. Commercial-type cooking equipment protected by an automatic carbon dioxide extinguishing system shall be arranged to shut off the ventilation system upon activation.

904.12.4 Special provisions for automatic sprinkler systems. Automatic sprinkler systems protecting commercial-type cooking equipment shall be supplied from a separate, indicating-type control valve that is identified. Access to the control valve shall be provided.

904.12.4.1 Listed sprinklers. Sprinklers used for the protection of fryers shall be tested in accordance with UL 199E, listed for that application and installed in accordance with their listing.

904.12.5 Operations and maintenance. Automatic fire-extinguishing systems protecting commercial cooking systems shall be maintained in accordance with *California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, Chapter 5 and* Sections 904.12.5.1 through 904.12.5.3.

904.12.5.1 Existing automatic fire-extinguishing systems. Where changes in the cooking media, positioning of cooking equipment or replacement of cooking equipment occur in existing commercial cooking systems, the automatic fire-extinguishing system shall be required to comply with the applicable provisions of Sections 904.12 through 904.12.4.

904.12.5.2 Extinguishing system service. Automatic fire-extinguishing systems shall be serviced not less frequently than every six months and after activation of the system. Inspection shall be by qualified individuals, and a certificate of inspection shall be forwarded to the fire code official upon completion.

904.12.5.3 Fusible link and sprinkler head replacement. Fusible links and automatic sprinkler heads shall be replaced annually, and other protection devices shall be serviced or replaced in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

Exception: Frangible bulbs are not required to be replaced annually.

904.13 Domestic cooking systems. Cooktops and ranges installed in the following occupancies shall be protected in accordance with Section 904.13.1:

1. In Group *R-2.1* occupancies where domestic cooking facilities are installed in accordance with Section 420.8 of the *California Building Code*.
2. In Group I-2 *and I-2.1* occupancies where domestic cooking facilities are installed in accordance with Section 407.2.6 of the *California Building Code*.
3. In Group R-2 college dormitories where domestic cooking facilities are installed in accordance with Section 420.10 of the *California Building Code*.

904.13.1 Protection from fire. Cooktops and ranges shall be protected in accordance with Section 904.13.1.1 or 904.13.1.2.

904.13.1.1 Automatic fire-extinguishing system. The domestic recirculating or exterior vented cooking hood provided over the cooktop or range shall be equipped with an approved automatic fire-extinguishing system complying with the following:

1. The automatic fire-extinguishing system shall be of a type recognized for protection of domestic cooking equipment. Preengineered automatic fire-extinguishing systems shall be listed and labeled in accordance with UL 300A and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
2. Manual actuation of the fire-extinguishing system shall be provided in accordance with Section 904.12.1.
3. Interconnection of the fuel and electric power supply shall be in accordance with Section 904.12.2.

904.13.1.2 Ignition prevention. Cooktops and ranges shall include burners that have been tested and listed to prevent ignition of cooking oil with burners turned on to their maximum heat settings and allowed to operate for 30 minutes.

904.14 Aerosol fire-extinguishing systems. Aerosol fire-extinguishing systems shall be installed, periodically inspected, tested and maintained in accordance with Sections 901 and 904.4, NFPA 2010, and in accordance with their listing.

Such devices and appurtenances shall be listed and installed in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.

904.14.1 Maintenance. Not less than semiannually, an inspection shall be conducted by a trained person to assess whether the system is in working order. Not less than annually, a certified fire suppression contractor having knowledge of and training in the installation, operation and maintenance of the specific fire-extinguishing system shall inspect, test, service and maintain such system in accordance with this section and the manufacturer's specifications and servicing manuals.

SECTION 905
STANDPIPE SYSTEMS

905.1 General. Standpipe systems shall be provided in new buildings and structures in accordance with Sections 905.2 through 905.11. In buildings used for high-piled combustible storage, fire protection shall be in accordance with Chapter 32.

905.2 Installation standard. Standpipe systems shall be installed in accordance with this section and NFPA 14 *as amended in Chapter 80*. Fire department connections for standpipe systems shall be in accordance with Section 912.

905.3 Required installations. Standpipe systems shall be installed where required by Sections 905.3.1 through *905.3.11.1*. Standpipe systems are allowed to be combined with automatic sprinkler systems.

Exception: Standpipe systems are not required in Group R-3 occupancies.

905.3.1 Height. *In other than Group R-3 and R-3.1 occupancies,* Class III standpipe systems shall be installed throughout *at each floor where any of the following occur:*

1. *Buildings* where the floor level of the highest story is located more than 30 feet (9144 mm) above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access.
2. *Buildings that are four or more stories in height.*
3. *Buildings* where the floor level of the lowest story is located more than 30 feet (9144 mm) below the highest level of fire department vehicle access.
4. *Buildings that are two or more stories below the highest level of fire department vehicle access.*

Exceptions:

1. Class I standpipes are allowed in buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2.
2. Class I standpipes are allowed in Group B and E occupancies.
3. Class I manual standpipes are allowed in open parking garages where the highest floor is located not more than 150 feet (45 720 mm) above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access.
4. Class I manual dry standpipes are allowed in open parking garages that are subject to freezing temperatures, provided that the hose connections are located as required for Class II standpipes in accordance with Section 905.5.
5. Class I standpipes are allowed in basements equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system.
6. Class I standpipes are allowed in buildings where occupant-use hose lines will not be utilized by trained personnel or the fire department.
7. In determining the lowest level of fire department vehicle access, it shall not be required to consider either of the following:
   7.1. Recessed loading docks for four vehicles or less.
   7.2. Conditions where topography makes access from the fire department vehicle to the building impractical or impossible.

905.3.2 Group A. Class I automatic wet standpipes shall be provided in nonsprinklered Group A buildings having an occupant load exceeding 1,000 persons.

Exceptions:

1. Open-air-seating spaces without enclosed spaces.
2. Class I automatic dry and semiautomatic dry standpipes or manual wet standpipes are allowed in buildings that are not high-rise buildings.

905.3.3 Covered and open mall buildings. Covered mall and open mall buildings shall be equipped throughout with a standpipe system where required by Section 905.3.1. Mall buildings not required to be equipped with a standpipe system by Section 905.3.1 shall be equipped with Class I hose connections connected to the automatic sprinkler system sized to deliver water at 250 gallons per minute (946.4 L/min) at the hydraulically most remote hose connection while concurrently supplying the automatic sprinkler system demand. The standpipe system shall be designed not to exceed a 50 pounds per square inch (psi) (345 kPa) residual pressure loss with a flow of 250 gallons per minute (946.4 L/min) from the fire department connection to the hydraulically most remote hose connection. Hose connections shall be provided at each of the following locations:

1. Within the mall at the entrance to each exit passageway or corridor.
2. At each floor-level landing within interior exit stairways opening directly on the mall.
3. At exterior public entrances to the mall of a covered mall building.
4. At public entrances at the perimeter line of an open mall building.
5. At other locations as necessary so that the distance to reach all portions of a tenant space does not exceed 200 feet (60 960 mm) from a hose connection.

905.3.4 Stages. Stages greater than 1,000 square feet (93 m^2) in area shall be equipped with a Class III wet standpipe system with $1^1/_2$-inch and $2^1/_2$-inch (38 mm and 64 mm) hose connections on each side of the stage.

Exception: Where the building or area is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system, a $1^1/_2$-inch (38 mm) hose connection shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 13 or in accordance with NFPA 14 for Class II or III standpipes.

905.3.4.1 Hose and cabinet. The $1^1/_2$-inch (38 mm) hose connections shall be equipped with sufficient lengths of $1^1/_2$-inch (38 mm) hose to provide fire protection for the stage area. Hose connections shall be equipped with an approved adjustable fog nozzle and be mounted in a cabinet or on a rack.

905.3.5 Underground buildings. Underground buildings shall be equipped throughout with a Class I automatic wet or manual wet standpipe system.

905.3.6 Helistops and heliports. Buildings with a rooftop helistop or heliport shall be equipped with a Class I or III standpipe system extended to the roof level on which the helistop or heliport is located in accordance with Section 2007.5.

905.3.7 Marinas and boatyards. Standpipes in marinas and boatyards shall comply with Chapter 36.

905.3.8 Rooftop gardens and landscaped roofs. Buildings or structures that have rooftop gardens or landscaped

roofs and that are equipped with a standpipe system shall have the standpipe system extended to the roof level on which the rooftop garden or landscaped roof is located.

905.3.9 Smokeproof enclosures. *For smokeproof enclosures, see California Building Code, Section 909.20.*

905.3.10 Group I-3. *A housing pod within housing units where 50 or more inmates are restrained shall be provided with Class I wet standpipes. In addition, Class I wet standpipes shall be located so that it will not be necessary to extend hose lines through interlocking security doors and any doors in smoke-barrier walls, horizontal fire walls or fire barrier walls. Standpipes located in housing units may be placed in secured pipe chases.*

905.3.11 Fixed guideway and passenger rail transit systems. *Fixed-guideway and passenger rail transit systems shall be provided with a Class I standpipe system in accordance with this section.*

905.3.11.1 Underground stations. *Underground stations shall be provided with an automatic Class I standpipe system.*

905.3.11.2 All other stations. *All other stations shall be provided with a Class I standpipe system.*

Exception: *Open at-grade stations with unrestricted fire department access need not be provided with a standpipe system.*

905.4 Location of Class I standpipe hose connections. Class I standpipe hose connections shall be provided in all of the following locations:

1. In every required interior exit stairway, a hose connection shall be provided for each story above and below grade plane. Hose connections shall be located at the main floor landing unless otherwise approved by the fire code official. *See Section 909.20.2.3 of the California Building Code for additional provisions in smokeproof enclosures.*

   Exception: A single hose connection shall be permitted to be installed in the open corridor or open breezeway between open stairs that are not greater than 75 feet (22 860 mm) apart.

2. On each side of the wall adjacent to the exit opening of a horizontal exit.

   Exception: Where floor areas adjacent to a horizontal exit are reachable from an interior exit stairway hose connection by a 30-foot (9144 mm) hose stream from a nozzle attached to 100 feet (30 480 mm) of hose *as measured along the path of travel*, a hose connection shall not be required at the horizontal exit.

3. In every exit passageway, at the entrance from the exit passageway to other areas of a building.

   Exception: Where floor areas adjacent to an exit passageway are reachable from an interior exit stairway hose connection by a nozzle attached to 100 feet (30 480 mm) of hose, a hose connection shall not be required at the entrance from the exit passageway to other areas of the building.

4. In covered mall buildings, adjacent to each exterior public entrance to the mall and adjacent to each entrance from an exit passageway or exit corridor to the mall. In open mall buildings, adjacent to each public entrance to the mall at the perimeter line and adjacent to each entrance from an exit passageway or exit corridor to the mall.

5. Where the roof has a slope less than four units vertical in 12 units horizontal (33.3-percent slope), a hose connection shall be located to serve the roof or at the highest landing of an interior exit stairway with access to the roof provided in accordance with Section 1011.12.

6. Where the most remote portion of a floor or story is more than 150 feet (45 720 mm) from a hose connection, the fire code official is authorized to require that additional hose connections be provided in approved locations. *The distances from a hose connection shall be measured along the path of travel.*

905.4.1 Protection. Risers and laterals of Class I standpipe systems not located within an interior exit stairway shall be protected by a degree of fire resistance equal to that required for vertical enclosures in the building in which they are located.

Exception: In buildings equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system, laterals that are not located within an interior exit stairway are not required to be enclosed within fire-resistance-rated construction.

905.4.2 Interconnection. In buildings where more than one standpipe is provided, the standpipes shall be interconnected in accordance with NFPA 14.

905.5 Location of Class II standpipe hose connections. Class II standpipe hose connections shall be located so that all portions of the building are within 30 feet (9144 mm) of a *listed variable stream fog* nozzle attached to 100 feet (30 480 mm) of hose. Class II standpipe hose connections shall be located where they will have ready access.

905.5.1 Groups A-1 and A-2. In Group A-1 and A-2 occupancies with occupant loads of more than 1,000, hose connections shall be located on each side of any stage, on each side of the rear of the auditorium, on each side of the balcony and on each tier of dressing rooms.

905.5.2 Protection. Fire-resistance-rated protection of risers and laterals of Class II standpipe systems is not required.

905.5.3 Class II system 1-inch hose. A minimum 1-inch (25 mm) hose shall be allowed to be used for hose stations in light-hazard occupancies where investigated and listed for this service and where approved by the fire code official.

905.6 Location of Class III standpipe hose connections. Class III standpipe systems shall have hose connections located as required for Class I standpipes in Section 905.4 and shall have Class II hose connections as required in Section 905.5.

905.6.1 Protection. Risers and laterals of Class III standpipe systems shall be protected as required for Class I systems in accordance with Section 905.4.1.

905.6.2 Interconnection. In buildings where more than one Class III standpipe is provided, the standpipes shall be interconnected in accordance with NFPA 14.

905.7 Cabinets. Cabinets containing fire-fighting equipment, such as standpipes, fire hose, fire extinguishers or fire department valves, shall not be blocked from use or obscured from view.

905.7.1 Cabinet equipment identification. Cabinets shall be identified in an approved manner by a permanently attached sign with letters not less than 2 inches (51 mm) high in a color that contrasts with the background color, indicating the equipment contained therein.

Exceptions:

1. Doors not large enough to accommodate a written sign shall be marked with a permanently attached pictogram of the equipment contained therein.
2. Doors that have either an approved visual identification clear glass panel or a complete glass door panel are not required to be marked.

905.7.2 Locking cabinet doors. Cabinets shall be unlocked.

Exceptions:

1. Visual identification panels of glass or other approved transparent frangible material that is easily broken and allows access.
2. Approved locking arrangements.
3. Group I-3 occupancies *and in mental health areas of Group I-2 occupancies.*

905.8 Dry standpipes. Dry standpipes shall not be installed.

Exception: Where subject to freezing and in accordance with NFPA 14.

905.9 Valve supervision. Valves controlling water supplies shall be supervised in the open position so that a change in the normal position of the valve will generate a supervisory signal at the supervising station required by Section 903.4. Where a fire alarm system is provided, a signal shall be transmitted to the control unit.

Exceptions:

1. Valves to underground key or hub valves in roadway boxes provided by the municipality or public utility do not require supervision.
2. Valves locked in the normal position and inspected as provided in this code in buildings not equipped with a fire alarm system.

905.10 During construction. Standpipe systems required during construction and demolition operations shall be provided in accordance with Section 3313.

905.11 Locking standpipe outlet caps. The fire code official is authorized to require locking caps on the outlets on dry standpipes where the responding fire department carries key wrenches for the removal that are compatible with locking FDC connection caps.

905.12 Existing buildings. Where required in Chapter 11, existing structures shall be equipped with standpipes installed in accordance with Section 905.

SECTION 906
PORTABLE FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

906.1 Where required. Portable fire extinguishers shall be installed in all of the following locations:

1. In new and existing Group A, B, E, F, H, I, *L,* M, R-1, R-2, *R-2.1, R-2.2, R-3.1,* R-4 and S occupancies.

   Exceptions:

   1. In Group R-2 occupancies, portable fire extinguishers shall be required only in locations specified in Items 2 through 6 where each dwelling unit is provided with a portable fire extinguisher having a minimum rating of 1-A:10-B:C.
   2. In Group E occupancies, portable fire extinguishers shall be required only in locations specified in Items 2 through 6 where each classroom is provided with a portable fire extinguisher having a minimum rating of 2-A:20-B:C.
2. Within 30 feet (9144 mm) of commercial cooking equipment.
3. In areas where flammable or combustible liquids are stored, used or dispensed.
4. On each floor of structures under construction, except Group R-3 occupancies, in accordance with Section 3315.1.
5. Where required by the sections indicated in Table 906.1.
6. Special-hazard areas, including but not limited to laboratories, computer rooms and generator rooms, where required by the fire code official.
7. *Large and small family day-care homes shall be equipped with a portable fire extinguisher having a minimum 2-A:10-B:C rating.*
8. *Where required by California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1.*
9. *Within 30 feet (9144 mm) of domestic cooking equipment located in a Group I-2.*

[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §3.29(a) through (d)] Portable Fire Extinguishing Equipment.

(a) General. Portable fire extinguishers conforming to the requirements of California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, Chapter 3, shall be installed and maintained in accordance with guides established therein.

(b) Special Coverage. Additional Class A, B and C units of adequate extinguishing potential shall be provided for any other hazard, as determined by the enforcing agency.

(c) Group A Occupancies.

(1) One additional Class 2-A unit shall be provided in Group A Occupancies as follows:

(A) On each side of the stage or platform.

***Exception:** Platforms 1000 square feet or less in area need have only one such extinguishing unit.*

(B) On each side of every fly gallery.

(C) In basements beneath the stage or platform.

manual fire alarm system, including an emergency voice/alarm communication system installed in accordance with Section 907.5.2.2.

907.2.19 Covered and open mall buildings. Where the total floor area exceeds 50,000 square feet (4645 m^2) within either a covered mall building or within the perimeter line of an open mall building, an emergency voice/alarm communication system shall be provided. Access to emergency voice/alarm communication systems serving a mall, required or otherwise, shall be provided for the fire department. The system shall be provided in accordance with Section 907.5.2.2.

907.2.20 Residential aircraft hangars. Not fewer than one single-station smoke alarm shall be installed within a residential aircraft hangar as defined in Chapter 2 of the *California Building Code* and shall be interconnected into the residential smoke alarm or other sounding device to provide an alarm that will be audible in all sleeping areas of the dwelling.

907.2.21 Airport traffic control towers. An automatic smoke detection system that activates the occupant notification system in accordance with Section 907.5 shall be provided in airport control towers in accordance with Sections 907.2.21.1 and 907.2.21.2.

Exception: Audible appliances shall not be installed within the control tower cab.

907.2.21.1 Airport traffic control towers with multiple exits and automatic sprinklers. Airport traffic control towers with multiple exits and equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 shall be provided with smoke detectors in all of the following locations:

1. Airport traffic control cab.
2. Electrical and mechanical equipment rooms.
3. Airport terminal radar and electronics rooms.
4. Outside each opening into interior exit stairways.
5. Along the single means of egress permitted from observation levels.
6. Outside each opening into the single means of egress permitted from observation levels.

907.2.21.2 Other airport traffic control towers. Airport traffic control towers with a single exit or where sprinklers are not installed throughout shall be provided with smoke detectors in all of the following locations:

1. Airport traffic control cab.
2. Electrical and mechanical equipment rooms.
3. Airport terminal radar and electronics rooms.
4. Office spaces incidental to the tower operation.
5. Lounges for employees, including sanitary facilities.
6. Means of egress.
7. Utility shafts where access to smoke detectors can be provided.

907.2.22 Battery rooms. An automatic smoke detection system shall be installed in areas containing stationary storage battery systems as required in Section *1206.3.*

907.2.23 Capacitor energy storage systems. An automatic smoke detection system shall be installed in areas containing capacitor energy storage systems as required by Section 1206.3 *of the California Fire Code.*

907.2.24 Motion Picture and Television Production Studio Sound Stages and Approved Production Facilities

907.2.24.1 Sound Stages—Solid-ceiling Sets and Platforms. *Where required by Chapter 48, all interior solid-ceiling sets over 600 square feet (55.7 m^2) in area, and platforms (when provided) over 600 square feet (55.7 m^2) in area and which exceed 3 feet (914 mm) in height shall be protected by an approved heat detector system. Heat detectors shall be spaced 30 feet (9144 mm) on center or as required by the manufacturer's installation instructions. The fire alarm system shall be connected to an approved supervising station in accordance with Section 907.6.5 or a local alarm which will give an audible signal at a constantly attended location.*

907.2.24.2 Production locations—solid-ceiling sets and platforms. *Where required by Chapter 48 of the California Fire Code, buildings with existing fire protection systems and where production intends to construct solid-ceiling sets over 600 square feet (55.7 m^2) in area, and platforms over 600 square feet (55.7 m^2) in area and which exceed 3 feet (914 mm) in height shall be protected by an approved heat detector system. Heat detectors shall be spaced 30 feet (9144 mm) on center or as required by the manufacturer's installation instructions. The fire alarm system shall be connected to an approved supervising station in accordance with Section 907.6.6 or a local alarm which will give an audible signal at a constantly attended location.*

907.2.24.3 Fire alarm control units. *Fire alarm control units shall be California State Fire Marshal listed and shall be utilized in accordance with their listing. Control units are permitted to be temporarily supported by sets, platforms or pedestals.*

907.2.24.4 Heat detectors.

907.2.24.4.1 *Heat detection required by this section shall be defined as a portable system as it is intended to be reinstalled when platforms or sets are changed.*

907.2.24.4.2 *Heat detectors shall be secured to standard outlet boxes and are allowed to be temporarily supported by sets, platforms or pedestals.*

907.2.24.4.3 *Heat detectors shall be provided for solid-ceiling sets and platforms where required by Section 4805.3 and 4811.14.*

907.2.25 Group C occupancies (Organized Camps).

907.2.25.1 General. *Every building and structure used or intended for sleeping purposes shall be provided with an automatic smoke-detection system.*

Exception:

1. *Buildings and structures in existence and in operation prior to January 1, 1985.*
2. *Tents, tent structures and buildings and structures that do not exceed 25 feet (7620 mm) in any lateral dimensions and where such building or structure is not more than one story.*

907.2.25.2 Camp fire alarm. *Every organized camp shall provide and maintain audible appliances or devices suitable for sounding a fire alarm. Such audible appliances or devices may be of any type acceptable to the enforcing agency, provided they are distinctive in tone from all other signaling devices or systems and shall be audible throughout the camp premises. When an automatic fire alarm system is provided, as required by Section 450.6.6 of the California Building Code, all audible appliances required by this section shall be of the same type as that used in the automatic system.*

[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §3.12] Fire Alarm.

Every organized camp shall provide and maintain an audible appliance or audible appliances suitable for sounding a fire alarm. Such audible appliance or audible appliances may be of any type acceptable to the enforcing agency provided they are distinctive in tone from all other signaling devices or systems and shall be audible throughout the camp premises.

When an automatic fire alarm system is provided, all audible appliances and fire alarm signals as required by this section shall be of the same type as that used in the automatic system.

907.2.26 Fixed guideway and passenger rail transits systems fire alarm and communication systems.

907.2.26.1 General. *Every fixed guideway transit station shall be provided with an approved emergency voice/alarm communication system in accordance with NFPA 72. The emergency voice/alarm communication system shall be designed and installed so that damage to any one speaker will not render any paging zone of the system inoperative.*

Exception: *Open stations.*

907.2.26.2 System components. *Each station fire alarm system shall consist of:*

1. *Fire alarm control unit at a location as permitted by the enforcing agency.*
2. *An alarm annunciator(s). The annunciator(s) shall be located at a point acceptable to the enforcing agency. The annunciator(s) shall indicate the type of device and general location of alarm. All alarm, supervisory and trouble signals shall be transmitted to the local annunciator(s) and the operations control center.*
3. *Manual fire alarm boxes shall be provided throughout passenger platforms and stations.*

   Exception: *Two-way emergency communication reporting devices (emergency telephones) are allowed to be used in lieu of manual fire alarm boxes, as permitted by the enforcing agency. Such devices shall provide two-way communication between the operations control center and each device. Such devices shall be located as required for manual fire alarm boxes, and shall be distinctly identified by signs, coloring, or other means acceptable to the enforcing agency.*
4. *Automatic smoke detectors in all ancillary spaces.*

   Exceptions:

   1. *Ancillary spaces protected by an approved fixed automatic extinguishing system; or*
   2. *Ancillary spaces protected by quick-response sprinklers.*
5. *Automatic control of exiting components.*

907.2.26.3 Emergency voice/alarm communication system. *Each station shall be provided with a an emergency voice/alarm communication system capable of transmitting voice, recorded or electronically generated textual messages to all areas of the station. The system(s) shall be configured such that the messages can be initiated from either the Emergency Management Panel (EMP) or the operations control center.*

907.2.26.4 Emergency telephones. *A dedicated two-way emergency communication phone system designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 72 shall be provided in all underground stations to facilitate direct communications for emergency response between remote locations and the EMP.*

907.2.26.4.1. *Remote emergency phones shall be located at ends of station platforms, each hose outlet connection and station valve rooms.*

907.2.26.4.2. *Provisions shall be made in the design of this two-way emergency communication phone system for extensions of the system to the next passenger station or guideway portal.*

907.2.27 Winery caves. *An approved manual fire alarm system conforming to the provisions of Section 907.2.1 shall be provided in all Type 3 winery caves.*

907.2.28 Group L. *A manual fire alarm system shall be installed throughout buildings having Group L occupancy.*

When Group L occupancies are located in mixed use buildings, at least one manual fire alarm box shall be located within the Group L occupancy.

907.2.28.1 Group L occupancies located on the 11th story and above. *Manual fire alarm boxes shall be required on each side of the 2-hour fire-smoke barrier and at each exit on the 11th story and above.*

2. Carbon monoxide detection shall not be required in dwelling units, sleeping units and classrooms located more than one story above or below a private garage.
3. Carbon monoxide detection shall not be required where the private garage connects to the building through an open-ended corridor.
4. Where a carbon monoxide detector is provided in an approved location between openings to a private garage and dwelling units, sleeping units or classrooms.

915.1.6 Exempt garages. For determining compliance with Section 915.1.5, an open parking garage complying with Section 406.5 of the *California Building Code* or an enclosed parking garage complying with Section 406.6 of the *California Building Code* shall not be considered a private garage.

915.2 Locations. Where required by Section 915.1.1, carbon monoxide detection shall be installed *in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions* in the locations specified in Sections 915.2.1 through 915.2.3.

915.2.1 Dwelling units. Carbon monoxide detection shall be installed in dwelling units *in the following locations:*

1. Outside of each separate sleeping area in the immediate vicinity of the bedrooms.

2. On every occupiable level of a dwelling unit, including basements.

3. Where a fuel-burning appliance is located within a bedroom or its attached bathroom, carbon monoxide detection shall be installed within the bedroom.

915.2.2 Sleeping units. Carbon monoxide detection shall be installed in sleeping units.

Exception: Carbon monoxide detection shall be allowed to be installed outside of each separate sleeping area in the immediate vicinity of the sleeping unit where the sleeping unit or its attached bathroom does not contain a fuel-burning appliance and is not served by a forced air furnace.

915.2.3 Group E occupancies. Carbon monoxide detectors shall be installed in classrooms in Group E occupancies *where classrooms include any of the conditions identified in Sections 915.1.2 through 915.1.6.* Carbon monoxide alarm signals shall be automatically transmitted to an on-site location that is staffed by school personnel.

Exception: Carbon monoxide alarm signals shall not be required to be automatically transmitted to an on-site location that is staffed by school personnel in Group E occupancies with an occupant load of 30 or less.

915.3 Carbon monoxide detection. Carbon monoxide detection required by Sections 915.1 through 915.2.3 shall be provided by carbon monoxide alarms complying with Section 915.4 or carbon monoxide detection systems complying with Section 915.5.

915.4 Carbon monoxide alarms. Carbon monoxide alarms shall comply with Sections 915.4.1 through 915.4.4.

915.4.1 Power source. Carbon monoxide alarms shall receive their primary power from the building wiring where such wiring is served from a commercial source, and when primary power is interrupted, shall receive power from a battery. Wiring shall be permanent and without a disconnecting switch other than that required for overcurrent protection.

Exceptions:

1. Where installed in buildings without commercial power, battery-powered carbon monoxide alarms shall be an acceptable alternative.

2. Carbon monoxide alarms in Group R occupancies shall be permitted to receive their primary power from other power sources recognized for use by NFPA 720.

3. Carbon monoxide alarms in Group R occupancies shall be permitted to be battery-powered or plug-in with a battery backup in existing buildings built prior to January 1, 2011, under any of the following conditions:

3.1. No construction is taking place.

3.2. Repairs or alterations do not result in the removal of interior wall and ceiling finishes exposing the structure in areas/ spaces where carbon monoxide alarms are required.

3.3. Repairs or alterations are limited to the exterior surfaces of dwellings, such as the replacement of roofing or siding, or the addition or replacement of windows or doors, or the addition of a porch or deck.

3.4. Work is limited to the installation, alteration or repair of plumbing, mechanical or electrical systems, which do not result in the removal of interior wall or ceiling finishes exposing the structure in areas/ spaces where carbon monoxide alarms are required.

915.4.2 Listings. *Residential* carbon monoxide alarms shall be listed in accordance with UL 2034.

No person shall install, market, distribute, offer for sale, or sell any carbon monoxide device in the State of California unless the device and instructions have been approved and listed by the Office of the State Fire Marshal.

915.4.3 Locations. Carbon monoxide alarms shall only be installed in dwelling units and in sleeping units. They shall not be installed in locations where the code requires carbon monoxide detectors to be used.

915.4.4 Interconnection*. Where more than one carbon monoxide alarm is required to be installed within a dwelling unit or within a sleeping unit in Group R occupancies, the alarms shall be interconnected in a manner that acti-*

vation of one alarm shall activate all of the alarms in the individual unit.

***Exception**: Interconnection is not required in existing buildings, built prior to January 1, 2011, under any of the following conditions:*

1. *Physical interconnection is not required where listed wireless alarms are installed and all alarms sound upon activation of one alarm.*
2. *No construction is taking place.*
3. *Repairs or alterations do not result in the removal of interior wall and ceiling finishes exposing the structure in areas/spaces where carbon monoxide alarms are required.*
4. *Repairs or alterations are limited to the exterior surfaces of dwellings, such as the replacement of roofing or siding, or the addition or replacement of windows or doors, or the addition of a porch or deck.*
5. *Work is limited to the installation, alteration or repair of plumbing, mechanical, or electrical systems, which do not result in the removal of interior wall or ceiling finishes exposing the structure in areas/spaces where carbon monoxide alarms are required.*

915.4.5 **Combination alarms.** Combination carbon monoxide/smoke alarms shall be an acceptable alternative to carbon monoxide alarms. Combination carbon monoxide/smoke alarms shall be listed in accordance with UL 2034 and UL 217.

Combination carbon monoxide/smoke alarms shall comply with Section 915, and all requirements for listing and approval by the Office of the State Fire Marshal for smoke alarms.

915.5 Carbon monoxide detection systems. Carbon monoxide detection systems shall be an acceptable alternative to carbon monoxide alarms and shall comply with Sections 915.5.1 through 915.5.3.

915.5.1 General. Carbon monoxide detection systems shall comply with NFPA 720. Carbon monoxide detectors shall be listed in accordance with UL 2075.

915.5.2 Locations. Carbon monoxide detectors shall be installed in the locations specified in Section 915.2. These locations supersede the locations specified in NFPA 720.

915.5.3 Combination detectors. Combination carbon monoxide/smoke detectors installed in carbon monoxide detection systems shall be an acceptable alternative to carbon monoxide detectors, provided that they are listed in accordance with UL 2075 and UL 268.

Combination carbon monoxide/smoke detectors shall comply with all requirements for listing and approval by the Office of the State Fire Marshal for smoke alarms.

915.6 Maintenance. Carbon monoxide alarms and carbon monoxide detection systems shall be maintained in accordance with NFPA 720. Carbon monoxide alarms and carbon monoxide detectors that become inoperable or begin producing end-of-life signals shall be replaced.

915.6.1 Enclosed parking garages. Carbon monoxide and nitrogen dioxide detectors installed in enclosed parking garages in accordance with the *California Mechanical Code*, Section 404.1 shall be maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and their listing. Detectors that become inoperable or begin producing end-of-life signals shall be replaced.

***915.7 Visible alarms.** In buildings containing covered multifamily dwellings as defined in Chapter 2, all required carbon monoxide alarms shall be equipped with the capability to support visible alarm notification in accordance with NFPA 720.*

SECTION 916
GAS DETECTION SYSTEMS

***916.1 Gas detection systems.** Gas detection systems required by this code shall comply with Sections 916.2 through 916.11.*

***916.2 Permits.** Permits shall be required as set forth in Section 105.7.11.*

***916.2.1 Construction documents.** Documentation of the gas detection system design and equipment to be used that demonstrates compliance with the requirements of this code shall be provided with the application for permit.*

***916.3 Equipment.** Gas detection system equipment shall be designed for use with the gases being detected and shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.*

***916.4 Power connections.** Gas detection systems shall be permanently connected to the building electrical power supply or shall be permitted to be cord connected to an unswitched receptacle using an approved restraining means that secures the plug to the receptacle.*

***916.5 Emergency and standby power.** Standby or emergency power shall be provided or the gas detection system shall initiate a trouble signal at an approved location if the power supply is interrupted.*

***916.6 Sensor locations.** Sensors shall be installed in approved locations where leaking gases are expected to accumulate.*

***916.7 Gas sampling.** Gas sampling shall be performed continuously. Sample analysis shall be processed immediately after sampling, except as follows:*

1. *For HPM gases, sample analysis shall be performed at intervals not exceeding 30 minutes.*
2. *For toxic gases that are not HPM, sample analysis shall be performed at intervals not exceeding 5 minutes, in accordance with Section 6004.2.2.7.*
3. *Where a less frequent or delayed sampling interval is approved.*

***916.8 System activation.** A gas detection alarm shall be initiated where any sensor detects a concentration of gas exceeding the following thresholds:*

1. *For flammable gases, a gas concentration exceeding 25 percent of the lower flammability limit (LFL).*
2. *For nonflammable gases, a gas concentration exceeding one-half of the IDLH, unless a different threshold is*

CALIFORNIA FIRE CODE – MATRIX ADOPTION TABLE
CHAPTER 10 – MEANS OF EGRESS

(Matrix Adoption Tables are nonregulatory, intended only as an aid to the code user.
See Chapter 1 for state agency authority and building applications.)

Adopting Agency	BSC	BSC-CG	SFM		HCD			DSA		OSHPD						BSCC	DPH	AGR	DWR	CEC	CA	SL	SLC
			T-24	T-19*	1	2	1/AC	AC	SS	1	1R	2	3	4	5								
Adopt Entire Chapter																							
Adopt Entire Chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)			**X**																				
Adopt only those sections that are listed below																							
[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1]				**X**																			
Chapter / Section																							
[T-19 §4.1 (a)]				X																			
[T-19 §4.1 (b)]				X																			
1003.1			X																				
1003.2			X																				
1003.3			X																				
1003.3.1			X																				
1003.3.3.1			X																				
1003.3.4			X																				
1003.5			X																				
[T-19 §3.27]				X																			
1004.1			X																				
Table 1004.5			X																				
1004.6				X																			
[T-19 §3.30]				X																			
1005.3.1			X																				
1005.3.2			X																				
1005.7.1			X																				
1005.7.2			X																				
1006.2.1			X																				
Table 1006.2.1			X																				
1006.2.2.4			X																				
1006.2.2.6			X																				
1006.3.3			X																				
Table 1006.3.3(1)			X																				
Table 1006.3.3(2)			X																				
1008.2			X																				
1008.3.2			X																				
1009.1			X																				
1009.2			X																				
1009.4			X																				
1009.5			X																				
1009.6.3			X																				
1009.8.1			X																				
1009.8.2			X																				
1009.10			X																				
1009.12			X																				

(continued)

CHAPTER 10 – MEANS OF EGRESS—continued

Adopting Agency	BSC	BSC-CG	SFM		HCD			DSA		OSHPD						BSCC	DPH	AGR	DWR	CEC	CA	SL	SLC
			T-24	T-19*	1	2	1/AC	AC	SS	1	1R	2	3	4	5								
Adopt Entire Chapter																							
Adopt Entire Chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)			**X**																				
Adopt only those sections that are listed below																							
[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1]				**X**																			
Chapter / Section																							
1010.1.1			X																				
1010.1.1.1																							
1010.1.2			X																				
1010.1.2.1			X																				
1010.1.4.5.1			X																				
1010.1.7			X																				
1010.1.8			X																				
1010.1.9.1			X																				
1010.1.9.7			X																				
1010.1.9.8			X																				
1010.1.9.8.1			X																				
1010.1.9.9			X																				
1010.1.9.10			X																				
1010.1.9.11			X																				
1010.1.9.13			X																				
1010.1.10			X																				
1010.1.11			X																				
1011.2			X																				
1011.5.2			X																				
1011.6			X																				
1011.11			X																				
1011.15			X																				
1012.6.3			X																				
1013.1			X																				
1013.2			X																				
1013.4			X																				
1013.7			X																				
1013.8			X																				
1014.8			X																				
1015.3			X																				
1015.4			X																				
1016.2			X																				
1016.2.2			X																				
Table 1017.2			X																				
1018			X																				
[T-19 §3.06 (a)]				X																			
[T-19 §3.06 (b)]				X																			
1018.3			X																				
1019.3			X																				
1019.4			X																				

(continued)

CHAPTER 10 – MEANS OF EGRESS—continued

Adopting Agency	BSC	BSC-CG	SFM		HCD			DSA		OSHPD						BSCC	DPH	AGR	DWR	CEC	CA	SL	SLC
			T-24	T-19*	1	2	1/AC	AC	SS	1	1R	2	3	4	5								
Adopt Entire Chapter																							
Adopt Entire Chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)			**X**																				
Adopt only those sections that are listed below																							
[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1]				**X**																			
Chapter / Section																							
1020.1			X																				
Table 1020.1			X																				
Table 1020.2			X																				
1020.4			X																				
1020.5			X																				
1020.6			X																				
1023.2			X																				
1023.9			X																				
1023.9.1			X																				
1023.11.2			X																				
1024.2			X																				
1024.6			X																				
1026.4.2			X																				
1028.5			X																				
1029.1			X																				
1029.2			X																				
1029.3			X																				
1029.3.1			X																				
1029.6.4			X																				
1029.9.1			X																				
[T-19 §3.06 (a)]				X																			
1030.1			X																				
1030.1.1			X																				
[T-19 §4.2]				X																			
[T-19 §4.3 (a-c)]				X																			
[T-19 §4.4]				X																			
[T-19 §4.5 (a)]				X																			
[T-19 §4.6 (a)(b)]				X																			
[T-19 §3.11 (a-d)]				X																			

* The *California Code of Regulations* (CCR), Title 19, Division 1 provisions that are found in the *California Fire Code* are a reprint from the current CCR, Title 19, Division 1 text for the code user's convenience only. The scope, applicability and appeals procedures of CCR, Title 19, Division I remain the same.

[BE] 1004.8 Concentrated business use areas. The occupant load factor for concentrated business use shall be applied to telephone call centers, trading floors, electronic data processing centers and similar business use areas with a higher density of occupants than would normally be expected in a typical business occupancy environment. Where approved by the code official, the occupant load for concentrated business use areas shall be the actual occupant load, but not less than one occupant per 50 square feet (4.65 m^2) of gross occupiable floor space.

[BE] 1004.9 Posting of occupant load. Every room or space *which is used for assembly, classroom, dining, drinking, or similar purposes having an occupant load of 50 or more* shall have the occupant load of the room or space posted in a conspicuous place, near the main exit or exit access doorway from the room or space, for the intended configurations. Posted signs shall be of an approved legible permanent design and shall be maintained by the owner or the owner's authorized agent.

SECTION 1005
MEANS OF EGRESS SIZING

[BE] 1005.1 General. All portions of the means of egress system shall be sized in accordance with this section.

Exception: Aisles and aisle accessways in rooms or spaces used for assembly purposes complying with Section 1029.

[BE] 1005.2 Minimum width based on component. The minimum width, in inches (mm), of any means of egress components shall be not less than that specified for such component, elsewhere in this code.

[BE] 1005.3 Required capacity based on occupant load. The required capacity, in inches (mm), of the means of egress for any room, area, space or story shall be not less than that determined in accordance with Sections 1005.3.1 and 1005.3.2:

[BE] 1005.3.1 Stairways. The capacity, in inches, of means of egress stairways shall be calculated by multiplying the occupant load served by such stairways by a means of egress capacity factor of 0.3 inch (7.6 mm) per occupant. Where stairways serve more than one story, only the occupant load of each story considered individually shall be used in calculating the required capacity of the stairways serving that story.

Exceptions:

1. For other than Group H and I-2 occupancies, the capacity, in inches, of means of egress stairways shall be calculated by multiplying the occupant load served by such stairways by a means of egress capacity factor of 0.2 inches (5.1 mm) per occupant in buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2 and an emergency voice/alarm communication system in accordance with Section 907.5.2.2.
2. Facilities with smoke-protected assembly seating shall be permitted to use the capacity factors in Table 1029.6.2 indicated for stepped aisles for exit access or exit stairways where the entire path for means of egress from the seating to the exit discharge is provided with a smoke control system complying with Section 909.
3. Facilities with open-air assembly seating shall be permitted to the capacity factors in Section 1029.6.3 indicated for stepped aisles for exit access or exit stairways where the entire path for means of egress from the seating to the exit discharge is open to the outdoors.
4. *For Group H-1, H-2, H-3 and H-4 occupancies, the total width of means of egress in inches (mm) shall not be less than the total occupant load served by the means of egress multiplied by 0.7 inches (7.62 mm) per occupant.*

[BE] 1005.3.2 Other egress components. The capacity, in inches, of means of egress components other than stairways shall be calculated by multiplying the occupant load served by such component by a means of egress capacity factor of 0.2 inches (5.1 mm) per occupant.

Exceptions:

1. For other than Group H and I-2 occupancies, the capacity, in inches, of means of egress components other than stairways shall be calculated by multiplying the occupant load served by such component by a means of egress capacity factor of 0.15 inches (3.8 mm) per occupant in buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2 and an emergency voice/alarm communication system in accordance with Section 907.5.2.2.
2. Facilities with smoke-protected assembly seating shall be permitted to use the capacity factors in Table 1029.6.2 indicated for level or ramped aisles for means of egress components other than stairways where the entire path for means of egress from the seating to the exit discharge is provided with a smoke control system complying with Section 909.
3. Facilities with open-air assembly seating shall be permitted to the capacity factors in Section 1029.6.3 indicated for level or ramped aisles for means of egress components other than stairways where the entire path for means of egress from the seating to the exit discharge is open to the outdoors.
4. *For Group H-1, H-2, H-3 and H-4 occupancies, the total width of means of egress in inches (mm) shall not be less than the total occupant load served by the means of egress multiplied by 0.4 inches (5.08 mm) per occupant.*

[BE] 1005.4 Continuity. The minimum width or required capacity of the means of egress required from any story of a building shall not be reduced along the path of egress travel until arrival at the public way.

[BE] 1005.5 Distribution of minimum width and required capacity. Where more than one exit, or access to more than one exit, is required, the means of egress shall be configured such that the loss of any one exit, or access to one exit, shall not reduce the available capacity or width to less than 50 percent of the required capacity or width.

[BE] 1005.6 Egress convergence. Where the means of egress from stories above and below converge at an intermediate level, the capacity of the means of egress from the point of convergence shall be not less than the largest minimum width or the sum of the required capacities for the stairways or ramps serving the two adjacent stories, whichever is larger.

[BE] 1005.7 Encroachment. Encroachments into the required means of egress width shall be in accordance with the provisions of this section.

[BE] 1005.7.1 Doors. Doors, when fully opened, shall not reduce the required width by more than 7 inches (178 mm). Doors in any position shall not reduce the required width by more than one-half.

Exceptions:

1. *In other than Group I-2 occupancies,* surface-mounted latch release hardware shall be exempt from inclusion in the 7-inch maximum (178 mm) encroachment where both of the following conditions exists:
   1.1. The hardware is mounted to the side of the door facing away from the adjacent wall where the door is in the open position.
   1.2. The hardware is mounted not less than 34 inches (865 mm) nor more than 48 inches (1219 mm) above the finished floor.
2. The restrictions on door swing shall not apply to doors within individual dwelling units and sleeping units of Group R-2 occupancies and dwelling units of Group R-3 occupancies.

[BE] 1005.7.2 Other projections. Handrail projections shall be in accordance with the provisions of Section 1014.8. Other nonstructural projections such as trim and similar decorative features shall be permitted to project into the required width not more than $1^1/_2$ inches (38 mm) on each side.

Exception: Projections are permitted in corridors within Group *R-2.1* in accordance with Section 407.4.3 of the *California Building Code*.

[BE] 1005.7.3 Protruding objects. Protruding objects shall comply with the applicable requirements of Section 1003.3.

SECTION 1006
NUMBERS OF EXITS AND EXIT ACCESS DOORWAYS

[BE] 1006.1 General. The number of exits or exit access doorways required within the means of egress system shall comply with the provisions of Section 1006.2 for spaces, including mezzanines, and Section 1006.3 for stories or occupied roofs.

[BE] 1006.2 Egress from spaces. Rooms, areas or spaces, including mezzanines, within a story or basement shall be provided with the number of exits or access to exits in accordance with this section.

[BE] 1006.2.1 Egress based on occupant load and common path of egress travel distance. Two exits or exit access doorways from any space shall be provided where the design occupant load or the common path of egress travel distance exceeds the values listed in Table 1006.2.1. The cumulative occupant load from adjacent rooms, areas or spaces shall be determined in accordance with Section 1004.2.

Exceptions:

1. The number of exits from foyers, lobbies, vestibules or similar spaces need not be based on cumulative occupant loads for areas discharging through such spaces, but the capacity of the exits from such spaces shall be based on applicable cumulative occupant loads.
2. *Rooms and c*are suites in Group I-2 *and I-2.1* occupancies complying with Section 407.4 of the *California Building Code*.
3. *In detention and correctional facilities and holding cells, such as are found in courthouse buildings, when the occupant load is more than 20 see Section 408.3.11 of the California Building Code.*

[BE] 1006.2.1.1 Three or more exits or exit access doorways. Three exits or exit access doorways shall be provided from any space with an occupant load of 501 to 1,000. Four exits or exit access doorways shall be provided from any space with an occupant load greater than 1,000.

[BE] 1006.2.2 Egress based on use. The numbers of exits or access to exits shall be provided in the uses described in Sections 1006.2.2.1 through *1006.2.2.7*.

[BE] 1006.2.2.1 Boiler, incinerator and furnace rooms. Two exit access doorways are required in boiler, incinerator and furnace rooms where the area is over 500 square feet (46 m^2) and any fuel-fired equipment exceeds 400,000 British thermal units (Btu) (422 000 KJ) input capacity. Where two exit access doorways are required, one is permitted to be a fixed ladder or an alternating tread device. Exit access doorways shall be separated by a horizontal distance equal to one-half the length of the maximum overall diagonal dimension of the room.

[BE] 1006.2.2.2 Refrigeration machinery rooms. Machinery rooms larger than 1,000 square feet (93 m^2) shall have not less than two exits or exit access doorways. Where two exit access doorways are required, one such doorway is permitted to be served by a fixed ladder or an alternating tread device. Exit access doorways shall be separated by a horizontal distance equal to one-half the maximum horizontal dimension of the room.

All portions of machinery rooms shall be within 150 feet (45 720 mm) of an exit or exit access doorway. An

increase in exit access travel distance is permitted in accordance with Section 1017.1.

Exit and exit access doorways shall swing in the direction of egress travel, regardless of the occupant load served. Exit and exit access doorways shall be tight fitting and self-closing.

[BE] 1006.2.2.3 Refrigerated rooms or spaces. Rooms or spaces having a floor area larger than 1,000 square feet (93 m^2), containing a refrigerant evaporator and maintained at a temperature below 68°F (20°C), shall have access to not less than two exits or exit access doorways.

Exit access travel distance shall be determined as specified in Section 1017.1, but all portions of a refrigerated room or space shall be within 150 feet (45 720 mm) of an exit or exit access doorway where such rooms are not protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system. Egress is allowed through adjoining refrigerated rooms or spaces.

Exception: Where using refrigerants in quantities limited to the amounts based on the volume set forth in the *California Mechanical Code*.

[BE] 1006.2.2.4 Group I-4 means of egress. Group I-4 facilities, rooms or spaces where care is provided for more than *six* children that are *2* years of age or less, shall have access to not less than two exits or exit access doorways.

[BE] 1006.2.2.5 Vehicular ramps. Vehicular ramps shall not be considered as an exit access ramp unless pedestrian facilities are provided.

[BE] TABLE 1006.2.1
SPACES WITH ONE EXIT OR EXIT ACCESS DOORWAY

OCCUPANCY	MAXIMUM OCCUPANT LOAD OF SPACE	MAXIMUM COMMON PATH OF EGRESS TRAVEL DISTANCE (feet)		
		Without Sprinkler System (feet)		With Sprinkler System (feet)
		Occupant Load		
		OL ≤ 30	OL > 30	
A[c], E, M	49	75	75	75[a]
B	49	100	75	100[a]
F	49	75	75	100[a]
H-1, H-2, H-3	3	NP	NP	25[b]
H-4, H-5	10	NP	NP	75[b]
I-2[d], *I-2.1,* I-4	10	NP	NP	75[a]
I-3	10	NP	NP	100[a]
R-1	10	NP	NP	75[a]
R-2	20	NP	NP	125[a]
R-2.1	*10*	*NP*	*NP*	*75[a]*
R-2.2	*20*	*NP*	*NP*	*125[a]*
R-3[e], *R-3.1[e]*	20	NP	NP	125[a, g]
R-4[e]	20	NP	NP	125[a, g]
S[f]	29	100	75	100[a]
U	49	100	75	75[a]
L	*See Section 453.6.1 of the California Building Code*	*NP*	*NP*	*NP*

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

NP = Not Permitted.

a. Buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2. See Section 903 for occupancies where automatic sprinkler systems are permitted in accordance with Section 903.3.1.2

b. Group H occupancies equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.2.5.

c. For a room or space used for assembly purposes having fixed seating, see Section 1029.8.

d. For the travel distance limitations *and number of exit and exit access requirements for rooms and spaces* in Group I-2 *or I-2.1,* see Section 407.4 of the *California Building Code*.

e. The common path of egress travel distance shall apply only in a Group R-3 occupancy located in a mixed occupancy building or within a Group R-3 or R-4 congregate living facility.

f. The length of common path of egress travel distance in a Group S-2 open parking garage shall be not more than 100 feet.

g. For the travel distance limitations in Group R-3 and R-4 equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.3, see Section 1006.2.2.6.

h. For holding cells, see Section 408.3.11 of the California Building Code.

[BE] 1006.2.2.6 Groups R-3 and R-4. Where Group R-3 occupancies are permitted by Section 903.2.8 to be protected by an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.3, the exit access travel distance for Group R-3 shall be not more than 125 feet (38 100 mm). Where Group R-4 occupancies are permitted by Section 903.2.8 to be protected by an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.3, the exit access travel distance for Group R-4 shall be not more than 75 feet (22 860 mm).

1006.2.2.7 Large family day-care home. *Every story or basement of a large family day-care home shall be provided with two exits which are remotely located from each other. Every required exit shall be of a size to permit the installation of a door not less than 32 inches (813 mm) in clear width and not less than 6 feet 8 inches (2,032 mm) in height. A manually operated horizontal sliding door may be used as one of the two required exits.*

Where basements are used for day-care purposes, one of the two required exits shall provide access directly to the exterior without entering the first story. The second exit from the basement may either pass through the story above or exit directly to the exterior.

Rooms used for day-care purposes shall not be located above the first story.

Exception: *Buildings equipped with an automatic sprinkler system throughout and which have at least one of the required exits providing access directly to the exterior. NFPA 13R may be used in large family day-care homes. The sprinkler omissions of NFPA 13R shall not apply unless approved by the enforcing agency.*

Exit doors, including manually operated horizontal sliding doors, shall be openable from the inside without use of a key or any special knowledge or effort.

Tables 1006.3.3(1) and 1006.3.3(2) are not applicable to this occupancy classification.

[BE] 1006.3 Egress from stories or occupied roofs. The means of egress system serving any story or occupied roof shall be provided with the number of separate and distinct exits or access to exits based on the aggregate occupant load served in accordance with this section. Where stairways serve more than one story, only the occupant load of each story considered individually shall be used in calculating the required number of exits or access to exits serving that story.

[BE] 1006.3.1 Adjacent story. The path of egress travel to an exit shall not pass through more than one adjacent story.

Exception: The path of egress travel to an exit shall be permitted to pass through more than one adjacent story in any of the following:

1. In Group R-1, R-2 or R-3 occupancies, exit access stairways and ramps connecting four stories or fewer serving and contained within an individual dwelling unit or sleeping unit or live/work unit.
2. Exit access stairways serving and contained within a Group R-3 congregate residence or a Group R-4 facility.
3. Exit access stairways and ramps in open parking garages that serve only the parking garage.
4. Exit access stairways and ramps serving open-air assembly seating complying with the exit access travel distance requirements of Section 1029.7.
5. Exit access stairways and ramps between the balcony, gallery or press box and the main assembly floor in occupancies such as theaters, places of religious worship, auditoriums and sports facilities.

[BE] 1006.3.2 Egress based on occupant load. Each story and occupied roof shall have the minimum number of separate and distinct exits, or access to exits, as specified in Table 1006.3.2. A single exit or access to a single exit shall be permitted in accordance with Section 1006.3.3. The required number of exits, or exit access stairways or ramps providing access to exits, from any story or occupied roof shall be maintained until arrival at the exit discharge or public way.

[BE] TABLE 1006.3.2
MINIMUM NUMBER OF EXITS OR ACCESS TO EXITS PER STORY

OCCUPANT LOAD PER STORY	MINIMUM NUMBER OF EXITS OR ACCESS TO EXITS FROM STORY
1-500	2
501-1,000	3
More than 1,000	4

[BE] 1006.3.3 Single exits. A single exit or access to a single exit shall be permitted from any story or occupied roof, where one of the following conditions exists:

1. The occupant load, number of dwelling units and common path of egress travel distance do not exceed the values in Table 1006.3.3(1) or 1006.3.3(2).
2. Rooms, areas and spaces *at the level of exit discharge,* complying with Section 1006.2.1 with exits that discharge directly to the exterior at the level of exit discharge, are permitted to have one exit or access to a single exit.
3. Parking garages where vehicles are mechanically parked shall be permitted to have one exit or access to a single exit.
4. Group R-3 and R-4 occupancies shall be permitted to have one exit or access to a single exit.
5. Individual single-story or multistory dwelling units shall be permitted to have a single exit or access to a single exit from the dwelling unit provided that both of the following criteria are met:
    5.1. The dwelling unit complies with Section 1006.2.1 as a space with one means of egress.
    5.2. Either the exit from the dwelling unit discharges directly to the exterior at the level

3. Where egress doors are used in pairs, approved automatic flush bolts shall be permitted to be used, provided that the door leaf having the automatic flush bolts does not have a doorknob or surface-mounted hardware.
4. Doors from individual dwelling or sleeping units of Group R occupancies having an occupant load of 10 or less are permitted to be equipped with a night latch, dead bolt or security chain, provided such devices are openable from the inside without the use of a key or tool.
5. Fire doors after the minimum elevated temperature has disabled the unlatching mechanism in accordance with listed fire door test procedures.
6. Doors serving roofs not intended to be occupied shall be permitted to be locked, preventing entry to the building from the roof.

[BE] 1010.1.9.5 Bolt locks. Manually operated flush bolts or surface bolts are not permitted.

Exceptions:

1. On doors not required for egress in individual dwelling units or sleeping units.
2. Where a pair of doors serves a storage or equipment room, manually operated edge- or surface-mounted bolts are permitted on the inactive leaf.
3. Where a pair of doors serves an occupant load of less than 50 persons in a Group B, F or S occupancy, manually operated edge- or surface-mounted bolts are permitted on the inactive leaf. The inactive leaf shall not contain doorknobs, panic bars or similar operating hardware.
4. Where a pair of doors serves a Group B, F or S occupancy, manually operated edge- or surface-mounted bolts are permitted on the inactive leaf provided that such inactive leaf is not needed to meet egress capacity requirements and the building is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1. The inactive leaf shall not contain doorknobs, panic bars or similar operating hardware.
5. Where a pair of doors serves patient care rooms in Group I-2 occupancies, self-latching edge- or surface-mounted bolts are permitted on the inactive leaf provided that the inactive leaf is not needed to meet egress capacity requirements and the inactive leaf shall not contain doorknobs, panic bars or similar operating hardware.

[BE] 1010.1.9.6 Unlatching. The unlatching of any door or leaf shall not require more than one operation.

Exceptions:

1. Places of detention or restraint.
2. Where manually operated bolt locks are permitted by Section 1010.1.9.5.
3. Doors with automatic flush bolts as permitted by Section 1010.1.9.4, Item 3.
4. Doors from individual dwelling units and sleeping units of Group R occupancies as permitted by Section 1010.1.9.4, Item 4.

[BE] 1010.1.9.6.1 Closet doors. Closet doors that latch in the closed position shall be openable from inside the closet.

[BE] 1010.1.9.7 Reserved.

[BE] 1010.1.9.8 Delayed egress. Delayed egress locking systems, shall be permitted to be installed on doors serving the following occupancies in buildings that are equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 and an approved automatic smoke detection system installed in accordance with Section 907:

1. Group B, F, I, M, R, S and U occupancies.
2. Group E classrooms with an occupant load of less than 50.

Exception: Delayed egress locking systems shall be permitted to be installed on exit or exit access doors, other than the main exit or exit access door, serving a courtroom in buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1. *Group A occupancy courtrooms are permitted to utilize delayed egress locks.*

[BE] 1010.1.9.8.1 Delayed egress locking system. The delayed egress locking system shall be installed and operated in accordance with all of the following:

1. The delay electronics of the delayed egress locking system shall deactivate upon actuation of the automatic sprinkler system and automatic fire detection system, allowing immediate, free egress.
2. The delay electronics of the delayed egress locking system shall deactivate upon loss of electrical power allowing immediate free egress *to any one of the following:*
   2.1. The egress-control device itself.
   2.2. The smoke detection system.
   2.3. Means of egress illumination as required by Section 1008.
3. The delayed egress locking system shall have the capability of being deactivated at the fire command center and other approved locations.
4. An attempt to egress shall initiate an irreversible process that shall allow such egress in not more than 15 seconds when a physical effort to exit is applied to the egress side door hardware for not more than 3 seconds. Initiation of the irreversible process shall activate an audible signal in the vicinity of the door. Once the delay electronics have been deactivated, rearming the delay electronics shall be by manual means only. *The time delay established for each egress-control device shall not*

be field adjustable. For applications listed in Section 1.9.1 regulated by the Division of the State Architect—Access Compliance, see Chapter 11B.

Exception: *In facilities housing Alzheimer's or dementia clients*, a delay of not more than 30 seconds is permitted on a delayed egress door.

5. The egress path from any point shall not pass through more than one delayed egress locking system.

   Exceptions:

   1. In Group I-2 or I-3 occupancies, the egress path from any point in the building shall pass through not more than two delayed egress locking systems provided that the combined delay does not exceed 30 seconds.
   2. In Group I-4 occupancies, the egress path from any point in the building shall pass through not more than two delayed egress locking systems provided that the combined delay does not exceed 30 seconds and the building is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.

6. A sign shall be provided on the door and shall be located above and within 12 inches (305 mm) of the door exit hardware:

   6.1. For doors that swing in the direction of egress, the sign shall read: PUSH UNTIL ALARM SOUNDS. DOOR CAN BE OPENED IN 15 [30] SECONDS.

   6.2. For doors that swing in the opposite direction of egress, the sign shall read: PULL UNTIL ALARM SOUNDS. DOOR CAN BE OPENED IN 15 [30] SECONDS.

   6.3. *Sign lettering shall be at least 1 inch (25 mm) in height and shall have a stroke of not less than $^1/_8$ inch (3.2 mm).*

   6.4. A tactile sign shall also be provided in Braille and raised characters, which complies with Chapter 11B.

   Exception: Where approved, in Group I occupancies, the installation of a sign is not required where care recipients who, because of clinical needs, require restraint or containment as part of the function of the treatment area.

7. Emergency lighting shall be provided on the egress side of the door.
8. The delayed egress locking system units shall be listed in accordance with UL 294.
9. *Actuation of the panic bar or other door-latching hardware shall activate an audible signal at the door.*
10. *The unlatching shall not require more than one operation.*
11. *Regardless of the means of deactivation, relocking of the egress-control device shall be by manual means only at the door.*

[BE] 1010.1.9.9 Sensor release of electrically locked egress doors. Sensor release of electric locking systems shall be permitted on doors located in a the means of egress in any occupancy except Group *E,* H *or L* where installed and operated in accordance with all of the following criteria:

1. The sensor shall be installed on the egress side, arranged to detect an occupant approaching the doors and shall cause the electric locking system to unlock.
2. The electric locks shall be arranged to unlock by a signal from or loss of power to the sensor.
3. Loss of power to the lock or locking system shall automatically unlock the electric locks.
4. The doors shall be arranged to unlock from a manual unlocking device located 40 inches to 48 inches (1016 mm to 1219 mm) vertically above the floor and within 5 feet (1524 mm) of the secured doors. Ready access shall be provided to the manual unlocking device and the device shall be clearly identified by a sign that reads "PUSH TO EXIT." When operated, the manual unlocking device shall result in direct interruption of power to the electric lock—independent of other electronics—and the electric lock shall remain unlocked for not less than 30 seconds.
5. Activation of the building fire alarm system, where provided, shall automatically unlock the electric lock, and the electric lock shall remain unlocked until the fire alarm system has been reset.
6. Activation of the building automatic sprinkler system or fire detection system, where provided, shall automatically unlock the electric lock. The electric lock shall remain unlocked until the fire alarm system has been reset.
7. The door locking system units shall be listed in accordance with UL 294.

[BE] 1010.1.9.10 Door hardware release of electrically locked egress doors. Door hardware release of electric locking systems shall be permitted on doors in the means of egress in any occupancy except Group H, where installed and operated in accordance with all of the following:

1. The door hardware that is affixed to the door leaf has an obvious method of operation that is readily operated under all lighting conditions.
2. The door hardware is capable of being operated with one hand and shall comply with Section 1010.1.9.6.

[BE] 1011.5.5.2 Nosing projection uniformity. Nosing projections of the leading edges shall be of uniform size, including the projections of the nosing's leading edge of the floor at the top of a flight.

[BE] 1011.5.5.3 Solid risers. Risers shall be solid.

Exceptions:

1. Solid risers are not required for stairways that are not required to comply with Section 1009.3, provided that the opening between treads does not permit the passage of a sphere with a diameter of 4 inches (102 mm).
2. Solid risers are not required for occupancies in Group I-3 or in Group F, H and S occupancies other than areas accessible to the public. The size of the opening in the riser is not restricted.
3. Solid risers are not required for spiral stairways constructed in accordance with Section 1011.10.

[BE] 1011.6 Stairway landings. There shall be a floor or landing at the top and bottom of each stairway. The width of landings, measured perpendicularly to the direction of travel, shall be not less than the width of stairways served. Every landing shall have a minimum depth, measured parallel to the direction of travel, equal to the width of the stairway or 48 inches (1219 mm), whichever is less. Doors opening onto a landing shall not reduce the landing to less than one-half the required width. When fully open, the door shall not project more than 7 inches (178 mm) into a landing. Where wheelchair spaces are required on the stairway landing in accordance with Section 1009.6.3, the wheelchair space shall not be located in the required width of the landing and doors shall not swing over the wheelchair spaces.

Exceptions:

1. Where stairways connect stepped aisles to cross aisles or concourses, stairway landings are not required at the transition between stairways and stepped aisles constructed in accordance with Section 1029.
2. *In Group R-3 occupancies, a floor or landing is not required at the top of an interior flight of stairs, including stairs in an enclosed garage, provided a door does not swing over the stairs.*

[BE] 1011.7 Stairway construction. Stairways shall be built of materials consistent with the types permitted for the type of construction of the building, except that wood handrails shall be permitted for all types of construction.

[BE] 1011.7.1 Stairway walking surface. The walking surface of treads and landings of a stairway shall not be sloped steeper than one unit vertical in 48 units horizontal (2-percent slope) in any direction. Stairway treads and landings shall have a solid surface. Finish floor surfaces shall be securely attached.

Exceptions:

1. Openings in stair walking surfaces shall be a size that does not permit the passage of $^1/_2$-inch-diameter (12.7 mm) sphere. Elongated openings shall be placed so that the long dimension is perpendicular to the direction of travel.
2. In Group F, H and S occupancies, other than areas of parking structures accessible to the public, openings in treads and landings shall not be prohibited provided that a sphere with a diameter of $1^1/_8$ inches (29 mm) cannot pass through the opening.

[BE] 1011.7.2 Outdoor conditions. Outdoor stairways and outdoor approaches to stairways shall be designed so that water will not accumulate on walking surfaces.

[BE] 1011.7.3 Enclosures under interior stairways. The walls and soffits within enclosed usable spaces under enclosed and unenclosed stairways shall be protected by 1-hour fire-resistance- rated construction or the fire-resistance rating of the stairway enclosure, whichever is greater. Access to the enclosed space shall not be directly from within the stairway enclosure.

Exception: Spaces under stairways serving and contained within a single residential dwelling unit in Group R-2 or R-3 shall be permitted to be protected on the enclosed side with $^1/_2$-inch (12.7 mm) gypsum board.

[BE] 1011.7.4 Enclosures under exterior stairways. There shall not be enclosed usable space under exterior exit stairways unless the space is completely enclosed in 1-hour fire-resistance-rated construction. The open space under exterior stairways shall not be used for any purpose.

[BE] 1011.8 Vertical rise. A flight of stairs shall not have a vertical rise greater than 12 feet (3658 mm) between floor levels or landings.

Exception: Spiral stairways used as a means of egress from technical production areas.

[BE] 1011.9 Curved stairways. Curved stairways with winder treads shall have treads and risers in accordance with Section 1011.5 and the smallest radius shall be not less than twice the minimum width or required capacity of the stairway.

Exception: The radius restriction shall not apply to curved stairways in Group R-3 and within individual dwelling units in Group R-2.

[BE] 1011.10 Spiral stairways. Spiral stairways are permitted to be used as a component in the means of egress only within dwelling units or from a space not more than 250 square feet (23 m^2) in area and serving not more than five occupants, or from technical production areas in accordance with Section 410.5 of the *California Building Code*.

A spiral stairway shall have a $6^3/_4$-inch (171 mm) minimum clear tread depth at a point 12 inches (305 mm) from the narrow edge. The risers shall be sufficient to provide a headroom of 78 inches (1981 mm) minimum, but riser height shall not be more than $9^1/_2$ inches (241 mm). The minimum stairway clear width at and below the handrail shall be 26 inches (660 mm).

[BE] 1011.11 Handrails. Flights of stairways shall have handrails on each side and shall comply with Section 1014.

Where glass is used to provide the handrail, the handrail shall comply with Section 2407 of the *California Building Code*.

[DSA-AC] *For applications listed in Section 1.9.1 regulated by the Division of the State Architect-Access Compliance, see Chapter 11B, of the California Building Code.*

Exceptions:

1. Flights of stairways within dwelling units, and flights of spiral stairways are permitted to have a handrail on one side only.
2. Decks, patios and walkways that have a single change in elevation where the landing depth on each side of the change of elevation is greater than what is required for a landing do not require handrails.
3. ***[SFM]*** In Group R-3 occupancies, *a continuous run of treads or flight of stairs with less than four risers does not require handrails.*
4. Changes in room elevations of three or fewer risers within dwelling units and sleeping units in Group R-2 and R-3 do not require handrails.

[BE] 1011.12 Stairway to roof. In buildings four or more stories above grade plane, one stairway shall extend to the roof surface, unless the roof has a slope steeper than four units vertical in 12 units horizontal (33-percent slope).

Exception: Other than where required by Section 1011.12.1, in buildings without an occupied roof, access to the roof from the top story shall be permitted to be by an alternating tread device, a ships ladder or a permanent ladder.

[BE] 1011.12.1 Stairway to elevator equipment. Roofs and penthouses containing elevator equipment that must be accessed for maintenance are required to be accessed by a stairway.

[BE] 1011.12.2 Roof access. Where a stairway is provided to a roof, access to the roof shall be provided through a penthouse complying with Section 1510.2 of the *California Building Code*.

Exception: In buildings without an occupied roof, access to the roof shall be permitted to be a roof hatch or trap door not less than 16 square feet (1.5 m^2) in area and having a minimum dimension of 2 feet (610 mm).

[BE] 1011.13 Guards. Guards shall be provided along stairways and landings where required by Section 1015 and shall be constructed in accordance with Section 1015. Where the roof hatch opening providing the required access is located within 10 feet (3049 mm) of the roof edge, such roof access or roof edge shall be protected by guards installed in accordance with Section 1015.

[BE] 1011.14 Alternating tread devices. Alternating tread devices are limited to an element of a means of egress in buildings of Groups F, H and S from a mezzanine not more than 250 square feet (23 m^2) in area and that serves not more than five occupants; in buildings of Group I-3 from a guard tower, observation station or control room not more than 250 square feet (23 m^2) in area and for access to unoccupied roofs. Alternating tread devices used as a means of egress shall not have a rise greater than 20 feet (6096 mm) between floor levels or landings.

[BE] 1011.14.1 Handrails of alternating tread devices. Handrails shall be provided on both sides of alternating tread devices and shall comply with Section 1014.

[BE] 1011.14.2 Treads of alternating tread devices. Alternating tread devices shall have a minimum tread depth of 5 inches (127 mm), a minimum projected tread depth of $8^1/_2$ inches (216 mm), a minimum tread width of 7 inches (178 mm) and a maximum riser height of $9^1/_2$ inches (241 mm). The tread depth shall be measured horizontally between the vertical planes of the foremost projections of adjacent treads. The riser height shall be measured vertically between the leading edges of adjacent treads. The riser height and tread depth provided shall result in an angle of ascent from the horizontal of between 50 and 70 degrees (0.87 and 1.22 rad). The initial tread of the device shall begin at the same elevation as the platform, landing or floor surface.

Exception: Alternating tread devices used as an element of a means of egress in buildings from a mezzanine area not more than 250 square feet (23 m^2) in area that serves not more than five occupants shall have a minimum tread depth of 3 inches (76 mm) with a minimum projected tread depth of $10^1/_2$ inches (267 mm). The rise to the next alternating tread surface shall not exceed 8 inches (203 mm).

[BE] 1011.15 Ships ladders. Ships ladders are permitted to be used in *lifeguard towers not open to the public and* Group I-3 as a component of a means of egress to and from control rooms or elevated facility observation stations not more than 250 square feet (23 m^2) with not more than three occupants and for access to unoccupied roofs. The minimum clear width at and below the handrails shall be 20 inches (508 mm).

[BE] 1011.15.1 Handrails of ships ladders. Handrails shall be provided on both sides of ships ladders.

[BE] 1011.15.2 Treads of ships ladders. Ships ladders shall have a minimum tread depth of 5 inches (127 mm). The tread shall be projected such that the total of the tread depth plus the nosing projection is not less than $8^1/_2$ inches (216 mm). The maximum riser height shall be $9^1/_2$ inches (241 mm).

[BE] 1011.16 Ladders. Permanent ladders shall not serve as a part of the means of egress from occupied spaces within a building. Permanent ladders shall be constructed in accordance with Section 306.5 of the *California Mechanical Code*. Permanent ladders shall be permitted to provide access to the following areas:

1. Spaces frequented only by personnel for maintenance, repair or monitoring of equipment.
2. Nonoccupiable spaces accessed only by catwalks, crawl spaces, freight elevators or very narrow passageways.
3. Raised areas used primarily for purposes of security, life safety or fire safety including, but not limited to, observation galleries, prison guard towers, fire towers or lifeguard stands.
4. Elevated levels in Group U not open to the general public.

egress door, that door shall be identified with an approved sign that identifies the room name or use of the room.

1031.6 Finishes, furnishings and decorations. Means of egress doors shall be maintained in such a manner as to be distinguishable from the adjacent construction and finishes such that the doors are easily recognizable as doors. Furnishings, decorations or other objects shall not be placed so as to obstruct exits, access thereto, egress therefrom, or visibility thereof. Hangings and draperies shall not be placed over exit doors or otherwise be located to conceal or obstruct an exit. Mirrors shall not be placed on exit doors. Mirrors shall not be placed in or adjacent to any exit in such a manner as to confuse the direction of exit.

1031.7 Emergency escape and rescue openings. Required emergency escape and rescue openings shall be maintained in accordance with the that was code in effect at the time of construction, and both of the following:

1. Required emergency escape and rescue openings shall be operational from the inside of the room without the use of keys or tools.
2. Bars, grilles, grates or similar devices are allowed to be placed over emergency escape and rescue openings provided that the minimum net clear opening size complies with the code that was in effect at the time of construction and such devices shall be releasable or removable from the inside without the use of a key, tool or force greater than that which is required for normal operation of the emergency escape and rescue opening.

1031.8 Inspection, testing and maintenance. Two-way communication systems for areas of refuge shall be inspected and tested on a yearly basis to verify that all components are operational. Where required, the tests shall be conducted in the presence of the fire code official. Records of inspection, testing and maintenance shall be maintained.

1031.9 Floor identification signs. The floor identification signs required by Sections 1023.9 and 1104.24 shall be maintained in an approved manner.

1031.10 Emergency lighting equipment inspection and testing. Emergency lighting shall be maintained in accordance with Section 1008 and shall be inspected and tested in accordance with Sections 1031.10.1 and 1031.10.2.

1031.10.1 Activation test. Emergency lighting equipment shall be tested monthly for a duration of not less than 30 seconds. The test shall be performed manually or by an automated self-testing and self-diagnostic routine. Where testing is performed by self-testing and self-diagnostics, a visual inspection of the emergency lighting equipment shall be conducted monthly to identify any equipment displaying a trouble indicator or that has become damaged or otherwise impaired.

1031.10.2 Power test. Battery-powered emergency lighting equipment shall be tested annually by operating the equipment on battery power for not less than 90 minutes.

2. A separate fire alarm system is not required in buildings that are equipped throughout with an approved supervised automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2 and having a local alarm to notify all occupants.
3. A fire alarm system is not required in buildings that do not have interior corridors serving dwelling units and are protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2, provided that dwelling units either have a means of egress door opening directly to an exterior exit access that leads directly to the exits or are served by open-ended corridors designed in accordance with Section 1027.6, Exception 3.
4. A fire alarm system is not required in buildings that do not have interior corridors serving dwelling units, do not exceed three stories in height and comply with both of the following:
    4.1. Each dwelling unit is separated from other contiguous dwelling units by fire barriers having a fire-resistance rating of not less than $^3/_4$ hour.
    4.2. Each dwelling unit is provided with smoke alarms complying with the requirements of Section 907.2.10.

1103.7.8 Existing Group R-1 and Group R-2 High-rise buildings. *See Section 1113.3.*

1103.7.8.1 General. *Every apartment house and every hotel shall have installed therein an automatic or manually operated fire alarm system. Such fire alarm systems shall be so designed that all occupants of the building may be warned simultaneously.*

1103.7.8.2 Installation. *The installation of all fire alarm equipment shall be in accordance with this code.*

1103.7.9 Existing High-rise Buildings.

1103.7.9.1 Fire alarm system. *Every existing high-rise building shall be provided with an approved fire alarm system. In department stores, retail sales stores and similar occupancies where the general public is admitted, such systems shall be of a type capable of alerting staff and employees. In office buildings and all other high-rise buildings, such systems shall be of a type capable of alerting all occupants simultaneously.*

Exceptions:

1. *In areas of public assemblage, the type and location of audible appliances shall be as determined by the enforcing agency.*
2. *When acceptable to the enforcing agency, the occupant voice notification system required by Section 1114.20 and California Existing Building Code may be used in lieu of the fire alarm system.*

1103.7.9.2 Existing systems. *Existing fire alarm systems, when acceptable to the enforcing agency, shall be deemed as conforming to the provisions of these regulations.*

1103.7.9.3 Annunciation. *When a new fire alarm system is installed, it shall be connected to an annunciator panel installed in a location approved by the enforcing agency.*

For purposes of annunciation, zoning shall be in accordance with Section 907.6.4.4.

1103.7.9.4 Monitoring. *Monitoring shall be in accordance with Section 907.6.6.*

1103.7.9.5 Systems interconnection. *When an automatic fire detection system or automatic extinguishing system is installed, activation of such system shall cause the sounding of the fire alarm notification appliances at locations designated by the enforcing agency.*

1103.7.9.6 Manual fire alarm boxes. *A manual fire alarm box shall be provided in the locations designated by the enforcing agency. Such locations shall be where boxes are readily accessible and visible and in normal paths of daily travel by occupants of the building.*

1103.7.9.7 Emergency voice/alarm communication system. *Such system shall provide communication from a location available to and designated by the enforcing agency to not less than all public areas.*

The emergency voice/alarm communication system may be combined with a fire alarm system provide the combined system has been approved and listed by the State Fire Marshal. The sounding of a fire alarm signal in any given area or floor shall not prohibit voice communication to other areas of floors. Combination systems shall be designed to permit voice transmission to override the fire alarm signal, but the fire alarm signal shall not terminate in less than three minutes.

1103.7.9.8 Fire department system. *When it is determined by test that portable fire department communication equipment is ineffective, a communication system acceptable to the enforcing agency shall be installed within the building to permit emergency communication between fire-suppression personnel.*

1103.7.9.9 Smoke control systems. *Existing air-circulation systems shall be provided with an override switch in a location approved by the enforcing agency which will allow for the manual control of shutdown of the systems.*

Exception: *Systems which serve only a single floor, or portion thereof, without any penetration by ducts or other means into adjacent floors.*

1103.7.9.10 Elevator recall smoke detection. *Smoke detection for emergency operation of elevators shall be provided in accordance with Section 907.3.3.*

1103.8 Single- and multiple-station smoke alarms. Single- and multiple-station smoke alarms shall be installed in existing Group R occupancies in accordance with Sections 1103.8.1 through 1103.8.3.

1103.8.1 Where required. Existing Group R occupancies shall be provided with single-station smoke alarms in accordance with Section 907.2.10. Interconnection and power sources shall be in accordance with Sections 1103.8.2 and 1103.8.3, respectively.

Exceptions:

1. Where the code that was in effect at the time of construction required smoke alarms and smoke alarms complying with those requirements are already provided.
2. Where smoke alarms have been installed in occupancies and dwellings that were not required to have them at the time of construction, additional smoke alarms shall not be required provided that the existing smoke alarms comply with requirements that were in effect at the time of installation.
3. Where smoke detectors connected to a fire alarm system have been installed as a substitute for smoke alarms.

1103.8.2 Interconnection. Where more than one smoke alarm is required to be installed within an individual dwelling or sleeping unit, the smoke alarms shall be interconnected in such a manner that the activation of one alarm will activate all of the alarms in the individual unit. Physical interconnection of smoke alarms shall not be required where listed wireless alarms are installed and all alarms sound upon activation of one alarm. The alarm shall be clearly audible in all bedrooms over background noise levels with all intervening doors closed.

Exceptions:

1. Interconnection is not required in buildings that are not undergoing alterations, repairs or construction of any kind.
2. Smoke alarms in existing areas are not required to be interconnected where alterations or repairs do not result in the removal of interior wall or ceiling finishes exposing the structure, unless there is an attic, crawl space or basement available that could provide access for interconnection without the removal of interior finishes.
3. *Smoke alarms are not required to be interconnected where repairs or alterations are limited to the exterior surfaces of dwellings, such as the replacement of roofing or siding, or the addition or replacement of windows or doors, or the addition of a porch or deck.*
4. *Smoke alarms are not required to be interconnected when work is limited to the installation, alteration or repairs of plumbing or mechanical systems or the installation, alteration or repair of electrical systems which do not result in the removal of interior wall or ceiling finishes exposing the structure.*

1103.8.3 Power source. Single-station smoke alarms shall receive their primary power from the building wiring provided that such wiring is served from a commercial source and shall be equipped with a battery backup. Smoke alarms with integral strobes that are not equipped with battery backup shall be connected to an emergency electrical system. Smoke alarms shall emit a signal when the batteries are low. Wiring shall be permanent and without a disconnecting switch other than as required for overcurrent protection.

Exceptions:

1. Smoke alarms are permitted to be solely battery operated in existing buildings where construction is not taking place.
2. Smoke alarms are permitted to be solely battery operated in buildings that are not served from a commercial power source.
3. Smoke alarms are permitted to be solely battery operated in existing areas of buildings undergoing alterations or repairs that do not result in the removal of interior walls or ceiling finishes exposing the structure, unless there is an attic, crawl space or basement available that could provide access for building wiring without the removal of interior finishes.
4. *Smoke alarms are permitted to be solely battery operated where repairs or alterations are limited to the exterior surfaces of dwellings, such as the replacement of roofing or siding, or the addition or replacement of windows or doors, or the addition of a porch or deck.*
5. *Smoke alarms are permitted to be solely battery operated when work is limited to the installation, alteration or repairs of plumbing or mechanical systems or the installation, alteration or repair of electrical systems which do not result in the removal of interior wall or ceiling finishes exposing the structure.*

1103.8.4 Group R-3.1. *In all facilities housing a bedridden client, smoke alarms shall receive their primary power from the building wiring when such wiring is served from a commercial source and shall be equipped with a battery backup. Smoke alarms shall be electrically interconnected so as to cause all smoke alarms to sound a distinctive alarm signal upon actuation of any single smoke alarm. Such alarm signal shall be audible throughout the facility at a minimal level of 15 db above ambient noise level. These devices need not be interconnected to any other fire alarm device, have a control panel, or be electrically supervised or provided with emergency power.*

1103.8.5 Additional provisions for existing Group R occupancies.

1103.8.5.1 *Existing Buildings housing Group R occupancies established prior to the effective date of these regulations may have their use continued if they conform or are made to conform to provisions of these regulations to the extent that reasonable and adequate life*

TABLE 1104.18
COMMON PATH, DEAD-END AND TRAVEL DISTANCE LIMITS (by occupancy)

OCCUPANCY	COMMON PATH OF EGRESS TRAVEL LIMIT		DEAD-END LIMIT		EGRESS ACCESS TRAVEL DISTANCE LIMIT	
	Unsprinklered (feet)	Sprinklered (feet)	Unsprinklered (feet)	Sprinklered (feet)	Unsprinklered (feet)	Sprinklered (feet)
Group A	75	20/75	20[a]	20[a]	200	250
Group B[h]	75[g]	100	50	50	200	300
Group E	75	75	20	50	200	250
Group F-1, S-1	75[g]	100	50	50	200[c]	250[c, h]
Group F-2, S-2	75[g]	100	50	50	300	400
Group H-1	25	25	0	0	75	75
Group H-2	50	100	0	0	75	100
Group H-3	50	100	20	20	100	150
Group H-4	75	75	20	20	150	175
Group H-5	75	75	20	50	150	200
Group I-2	Notes d, e, f	Notes d, e, f	Note e	Note e	150	200[b]
Group I-3	100	100	NR	NR	150[b]	200[b]
Group I-4	NR	NR	20	20	200	250
Group M	75	100	50	50	200	250[i]
Group R-1	75	75	50	50	200	250
Group R-2	75	125	50	50	200	250
Group R-3	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
Group R-4	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
Group U	75[g]	100	20	50	300	400

NR = No Requirements.

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 square foot = 0.0929 m^2.

a. See Section 1029.9.5 for dead-end aisles in Group A occupancies.

b. This dimension is for the total travel distance, assuming incremental portions have fully utilized their allowable maximums. For travel distance within the room, and from the room exit access door to the exit, see the appropriate occupancy chapter.

c. See Section 412.7 of the *California Building Code* for special requirements on spacing of doors in aircraft hangars.

d. Separation of exit access doors within a care recipient sleeping room, or any suite that includes care recipient sleeping rooms, shall comply with Section 1105.5.6.

e. In smoke compartments containing care recipient sleeping rooms and treatment rooms, dead-end corridors shall comply with Section 1105.6.5.

f. In Group I-2, Condition 2, care recipient sleeping rooms or any suite that includes care recipient sleeping rooms shall comply with Section 1105.7.

g. Where a tenant space in Group B, S and U occupancies has an occupant load of not more than 30, the length of a common path of egress travel shall not be more than 100 feet.

h. Where the building, or portion of the building, is limited to one story and the height from the finished floor to the bottom of the ceiling or roof slab or deck is 24 feet or more, the exit access travel distance is increased to 400 feet.

i. For covered and open malls, the exit access travel distance is increased to 400 feet.

1104.22 Exterior stairway protection. Exterior exit stairways shall be separated from the interior of the building as required in Section 1027.6. Openings shall be limited to those necessary for egress from normally occupied spaces.

Exceptions:

1. Separation from the interior of the building is not required for buildings that are two stories or less above grade where the level of exit discharge serving such occupancies is the first story above grade.
2. Separation from the interior of the building is not required where the exterior stairway is served by an exterior balcony that connects two remote exterior stairways or other approved exits, with a perimeter that is not less than 50 percent open. To be considered open, the opening shall be not less than 50 percent of the height of the enclosing wall, with the top of the opening not less than 7 feet (2134 mm) above the top of the balcony.
3. Separation from the interior of the building is not required for an exterior stairway located in a building or structure that is permitted to have unenclosed interior stairways in accordance with Section 1023.
4. Separation from the open-ended corridors of the building is not required for exterior stairways provided that:
   4.1. The open-ended corridors comply with Section 1020.
   4.2. The open-ended corridors are connected on each end to an exterior exit stairway complying with Section 1027.

4.3. At any location in an open-ended corridor where a change of direction exceeding 45 degrees (0.79 rad) occurs, a clear opening of not less than 35 square feet (3 m^2) or an exterior stairway shall be provided. Where clear openings are provided, they shall be located so as to minimize the accumulation of smoke or toxic gases.

1104.23 Minimum aisle width. The minimum clear width of aisles shall comply with the following:

1. Forty-two inches (1067 mm) for stepped aisles having seating on each side.

   Exception: Thirty-six inches (914 mm) where the stepped aisle serves fewer than 50 seats.

2. Thirty-six inches (914 mm) for stepped aisles having seating on only one side.

   Exceptions:

   1. Thirty inches (760 mm) for catchment areas serving not more than 60 seats.
   2. Twenty-three inches (584 mm) between a stepped aisle handrail and seating where a stepped aisle does not serve more than five rows on one side.

3. Twenty inches (508 mm) between a stepped aisle handrail or guard and seating where the aisle is subdivided by a mid-aisle handrail.

4. Forty-two inches (1067 mm) for level or ramped aisles having seating on both sides.

   Exceptions:

   1. Thirty-six inches (914 mm) where the aisle serves fewer than 50 seats.
   2. Thirty inches (760 mm) where the aisle serves fewer than 15 seats and does not serve as part of an accessible route.

5. Thirty-six inches (914 mm) for level or ramped aisles having seating on only one side.

   Exception: Thirty inches (760 mm) for catchment areas serving not more than 60 seats and not serving as part of an accessible route.

6. In Group I-2, where aisles are used for movement of patients in beds, aisles shall comply with Section 1105.6.7.

1104.24 Stairway floor number signs. Existing stairways shall be marked in accordance with Section 1023.9.

1104.25 Egress path markings. Existing high-rise buildings of Group A, B, E, I, M and R-1 occupancies shall be provided with luminous egress path markings in accordance with Section 1025.

Exception: Open, unenclosed stairwells in historic buildings designated as historic under a state or local historic preservation program.

SECTION 1105
CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS FOR EXISTING GROUP I-2

1105.1 General. Existing Group I-2 shall meet all of the following requirements:

1. The minimum fire safety requirements in Section 1103.
2. The minimum mean of egress requirements in Section 1104.
3. The additional egress and construction requirements in Section 1105.

Where the provisions of this chapter conflict with the construction requirements that applied at the time of construction, the most restrictive provision shall apply.

1105.2 Applicability. The provisions of Sections 1105.3 through 1105.8, 1105.10 and 1105.11 shall apply to the existing Group I-2 fire area.

1105.3 Construction. Group I-2, Condition 2 shall not be located on a floor level higher than the floor level limitation in Table 1105.3 based on the type of construction.

1105.4 Incidental uses in existing Group I-2. Incidental uses associated with and located within existing single-occupancy or mixed-occupancy Group I-2 buildings and that generally pose a greater level of risk to such occupancies shall comply with the provisions of Sections 1105.4.1 through 1105.4.3.2.1. Incidental uses in Group I-2 occupancies are limited to those listed in Table 1105.4.

1105.4.1 Occupancy classification. Incidental uses shall not be individually classified in accordance with Section 302.1 of the *California Building Code*. Incidental uses shall be included in the building occupancies within which they are located.

1105.4.2 Area limitations. Incidental uses shall not occupy more than 10 percent of the building area of the story in which they are located.

1105.4.3 Separation and protection. The incidental uses listed in Table 1105.4 shall be separated from the remainder of the building or equipped with an automatic sprinkler system, or both, in accordance with the provisions of that table.

1105.4.3.1 Separation. Where Table 1105.4 specifies a fire-resistance-rated separation, the incidental uses shall be separated from the remainder of the building in accordance with Section 509.4.1 of the *California Building Code*.

1105.4.3.2 Protection. Where Table 1105.4 permits an automatic sprinkler system without a fire-resistance-rated separation, the incidental uses shall be separated from the remainder of the building by construction capable of resisting the passage of smoke in accordance with Section 509.4.2 of the *California Building Code*.

1105.4.3.2.1 Protection limitation. Except as otherwise specified in Table 1105.4 for certain incidental uses, where an automatic sprinkler system is provided in accordance with Table 1105.4, only the space occupied by the incidental use need be equipped with such a system.

CALIFORNIA FIRE CODE – MATRIX ADOPTION TABLE
CHAPTER 12 – ENERGY SYSTEMS

(Matrix Adoption Tables are nonregulatory, intended only as an aid to the code user.
See Chapter 1 for state agency authority and building applications.)

Adopting Agency	BSC	BSC-CG	SFM		HCD			DSA		OSHPD						BSCC	DPH	AGR	DWR	CEC	CA	SL	SLC
			T-24	T-19*	1	2	1/AC	AC	SS	1	1R	2	3	4	5								
Adopt Entire Chapter																							
Adopt Entire Chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)			X																				
Adopt only those sections that are listed below																							
[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1]																							
Chapter / Section																							
1203.1.5.1			X																				
1203.2.10			X																				
1204.2.3			X																				
1204.3.4			X																				

* The *California Code of Regulations* (CCR), Title 19, Division 1 provisions that are found in the *California Fire Code* are a reprint from the current CCR, Title 19, Division 1 text for the code user's convenience only. The scope, applicability and appeals procedures of CCR, Title 19, Division I remain the same.

ing characters shall be capitalized with a minimum height of $^{3}/_{16}$ inch (5 mm) in black on a white background. The label shall be in accordance with Figure 1204.5.1(2) and state the following:

THIS SOLAR PV SYSTEM EQUIPPED WITH RAPID SHUTDOWN. TURN RAPID SHUTDOWN SWITCH TO THE "OFF" POSITION TO SHUT DOWN CONDUCTORS OUTSIDE THE ARRAY. CONDUCTORS WITHIN ARRAY REMAIN ENERGIZED IN SUNLIGHT.

1204.5.1.1 Diagram. The labels in Section 1204.5.1 shall include a simple diagram of a building with a roof. Diagram sections in red signify sections of the solar photovoltaic system that are not shut down when the rapid shutdown switch is turned off.

1204.5.1.2 Location. The rapid shutdown label in Section 1204.5.1 shall be located not greater than 3 feet (914 mm) from the service disconnecting means to which the photovoltaic systems are connected, and shall indicate the location of all identified rapid shutdown switches if not at the same location.

1204.5.2 Buildings with more than one rapid shutdown type. Solar photovoltaic systems that contain rapid shutdown in accordance with both Items 1 and 2 of Section 1204.5.1 or solar photovoltaic systems where only portions of the systems on the building contain rapid shutdown, shall provide a detailed plan view diagram of the roof showing each different photovoltaic system and a dotted line around areas that remain energized after the rapid shutdown switch is operated.

1204.5.3 Rapid shutdown switch. A rapid shutdown switch shall have a label located not greater than 3 feet (914 mm) from the switch that states the following:

RAPID SHUTDOWN SWITCH FOR SOLAR PV SYSTEM

SECTION 1205
STATIONARY FUEL CELL POWER SYSTEMS

1205.1 General. Stationary fuel cell power systems in new and existing occupancies shall comply with this section.

1205.2 Permits. Permits shall be obtained for stationary fuel cell power systems as set forth in Section 105.7.10.

1205.3 Equipment. Stationary fuel cell power systems shall comply with the following:

1. Prepackaged fuel cell power systems shall be listed and labeled in accordance with CSA FC 1.
2. The modules and components in a preengineered fuel cell power system shall be listed and labeled in accordance with CSA FC 1 and interconnected to complete the assembly of the system at the job site in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and the module and component listings.
3. Field-fabricated fuel cell power systems shall be approved based on a review of the technical report provided in accordance with Section 104.7.2. The report shall be prepared by and bear the stamp of a registered design professional and shall include:
   - 3.1. A fire risk evaluation.
   - 3.2. An evaluation demonstrating that modules and components in the fuel cell power system comply with applicable requirements in CSA FC 1.
   - 3.3. Documentation of the fuel cell power system's compliance with applicable NFPA 2 and NFPA 853 construction requirements.

1205.4 Installation. Stationary fuel cell power systems shall be installed and maintained in accordance with the *California Electrical Code* and NFPA 853, the manufacturer's installation instructions, and the listing. Stationary fuel cell power systems fueled by hydrogen shall be installed and maintained in accordance with NFPA 2 and the *California Electrical Code*, the manufacturer's installation instructions and the listing.

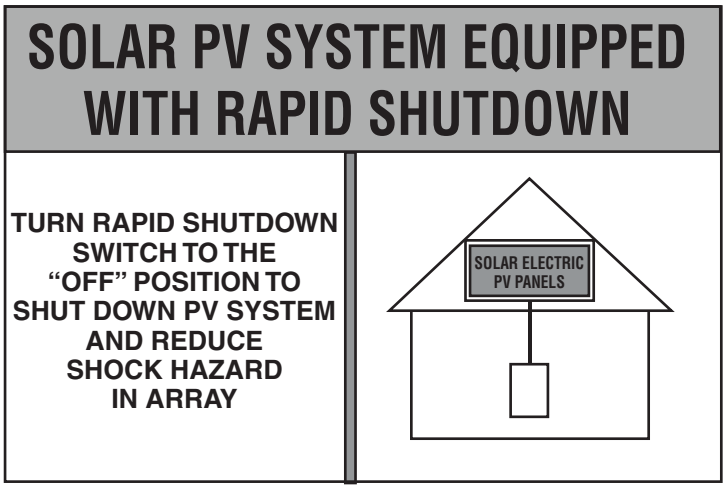


FIGURE 1204.5.1(1)
LABEL FOR SOLAR PV SYSTEMS THAT REDUCE SHOCK HAZARD WITHIN ARRAY AND SHUT DOWN CONDUCTORS LEAVING ARRAY

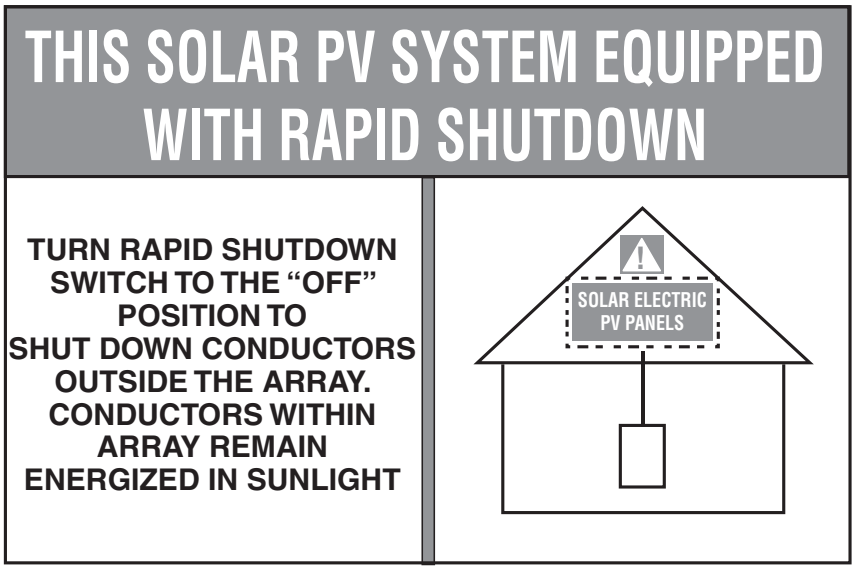


FIGURE 1204.5.1(2)
LABEL FOR SOLAR PV SYSTEMS THAT ONLY SHUT DOWN CONDUCTORS LEAVING THE ARRAY

1205.5 Residential use. Stationary fuel cell power systems shall not be installed in Group R-3 and R-4 buildings, or dwelling units associated with Group R-2 buildings unless they are specifically listed for residential use.

1205.6 Indoor installations. Stationary fuel cell power systems installed in indoor locations shall comply with Sections 1205.6 through 1205.6.2. For purposes of this section, an indoor location includes a roof and 50 percent or greater enclosing walls.

1205.6.1 Listed. Stationary fuel cell power systems installed indoors shall be specifically listed and labeled for indoor use.

1205.6.2 Separation. Rooms containing stationary fuel cell power systems shall be separated from the following occupancies by fire barriers or horizontal assemblies, or both, constructed in accordance with the *California Building Code*.

1. Group B, F, M, S and U occupancies by 1-hour fire-resistance-rated construction.
2. Group A, E, I and R occupancies by 2-hour fire-resistance-rated construction.

Exception: Stationary fuel cell power systems with an aggregate rating less than 50 kW shall not be required to be separated from other occupancies provided that the systems comply with Section 9.3 of NFPA 853.

1205.7 Vehicle impact protection. Where stationary fuel cell power systems are subject to impact by a motor vehicle, vehicle impact protection shall be provided in accordance with Section 312.

1205.8 Outdoor installation. Stationary fuel cell power systems located outdoors shall be separated by not less than 5 feet (1524 mm) from the following:

1. Lot lines.
2. Public ways.
3. Buildings.
4. Stored combustible materials.
5. Hazardous materials.
6. High-piled stock.
7. Any portion of a designated means of egress system.
8. Other exposure hazards.

1205.9 Fuel supply. The design, location and installation of the fuel supply for stationary fuel cell power systems shall comply with Chapter 53, Chapter 58 and the *International Fuel Gas Code,* based on the particular fuel being supplied to the system.

1205.10 Manual shutoff. Access to a manual shutoff valve shall be provided for the fuel piping within 6 feet (1829 mm) of any fuel storage tank serving the fuel cell and within 6 feet (1829 mm) of the power system. If the fuel tank and the stationary fuel cell power system are less than 12 feet (3658 mm) apart, a single shutoff valve shall be permitted. If the stationary fuel cell power system is located indoors, the shutoff valve shall be located outside of the room in which the system is installed, unless otherwise approved by the fire code official.

1205.11 Ventilation and exhaust. Ventilation and exhaust for stationary fuel cell power systems shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 853.

1205.12 Fire suppression. Fire suppression for stationary fuel cell power system installations shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 853.

1205.13 Gas detection systems. Stationary fuel cell power systems shall be provided with a gas detection system. Detection shall be provided in approved locations in the fuel cell power system enclosure, the exhaust system or the room that encloses the fuel cell power system. The system shall be designed to activate at a flammable gas concentration of not more than 25 percent of the lower flammable limit (LFL).

CHAPTER 23

MOTOR FUEL-DISPENSING FACILITIES AND REPAIR GARAGES

User note:

About this chapter: *Chapter 23 sets forth regulations for motor fuel-dispensing stations and repair garages. It addresses both liquid and gaseous motor fuels associated with automotive, marine, aircraft and fleet vehicle motor fuel-dispensing facilities. The repair garage provisions specifically address hazards associated with the different types of fuel used, including flammable and combustible liquids, hydrogen, LPG, LNG and CNG.*

SECTION 2301
GENERAL

2301.1 Scope. Automotive motor fuel-dispensing facilities, marine motor fuel-dispensing facilities, fleet vehicle motor fuel-dispensing facilities, aircraft motor-vehicle fuel-dispensing facilities and repair garages shall be in accordance with this chapter and the *California Building Code, International Fuel Gas Code* and *California Mechanical Code*. Such operations shall include both those that are open to the public and private operations.

2301.2 Permits. Permits shall be required as set forth in Section 105.6.

2301.3 Construction documents. Construction documents shall be submitted for review and approval prior to the installation or construction of automotive, marine or fleet vehicle motor fuel-dispensing facilities and repair garages in accordance with Section 105.4.

2301.4 Indoor motor fuel-dispensing facilities. Motor fuel-dispensing facilities located inside buildings shall comply with the *California Building Code* and NFPA 30A.

2301.4.1 Protection of floor openings in indoor motor fuel-dispensing facilities. Where motor fuel-dispensing facilities are located inside buildings and the dispensers are located above spaces within the building, openings beneath dispensers shall be sealed to prevent the flow of leaked fuel to lower building spaces.

2301.5 Electrical. Electrical wiring and equipment shall be suitable for the locations in which they are installed and shall comply with Section 604, NFPA 30A and *the California Electrical Code.*

2301.6 Heat-producing appliances. Heat-producing appliances shall be suitable for the locations in which they are installed and shall comply with NFPA 30A and the *International Fuel Gas Code* or the *California Mechanical Code*.

SECTION 2302
DEFINITIONS

2302.1 Definitions. The following terms are defined in Chapter 2:

AIRCRAFT MOTOR-VEHICLE FUEL-DISPENSING FACILITY.

ALCOHOL-BLENDED FUELS.

AUTOMOTIVE MOTOR FUEL-DISPENSING FACILITY.

DISPENSING DEVICE, OVERHEAD TYPE.

FLEET VEHICLE MOTOR FUEL-DISPENSING FACILITY.

LIQUEFIED NATURAL GAS (LNG).

MARINE MOTOR FUEL-DISPENSING FACILITY.

REPAIR GARAGE.

SELF-SERVICE MOTOR FUEL-DISPENSING FACILITY.

TANK IN AN UNDERGROUND AREA.

SECTION 2303
LOCATION OF DISPENSING DEVICES

2303.1 Location of dispensing devices. Dispensing devices shall be located as follows:

1. Ten feet (3048 mm) or more from lot lines.
2. Ten feet (3048 mm) or more from buildings having combustible exterior wall surfaces or buildings having noncombustible exterior wall surfaces that are not part of a 1-hour fire-resistance-rated assembly or buildings having combustible overhangs.

   Exception: Canopies constructed in accordance with the *California Building Code* providing weather protection for the fuel islands.
3. Such that all portions of the vehicle being fueled will be on the premises of the motor fuel-dispensing facility.
4. Such that the nozzle, where the hose is fully extended, will not reach within 5 feet (1524 mm) of building openings.
5. Twenty feet (6096 mm) or more from fixed sources of ignition.

2303.1.1 Protection of dispensing devices. *Where dispensing devices are mounted at grade, they shall be protected at each end with a minimum of two concrete filled steel posts, 6 inches (152 mm) in diameter, having a minimum 3-foot-deep (914 mm) footing not less than 15 inches (38 mm) in diameter and projecting above grade at a minimum of 3 feet (914 mm) and be located not less than 4 feet (1219 mm) nor more than 5 feet (1524 mm) from fuel dis-*

pensers or point-of-sale devices, or equivalent means approved by the fire chief.

2303.2 Emergency disconnect switches. An approved emergency disconnect switch shall be provided at an approved location to stop the transfer of fuel to the fuel dispensers in the event of a fuel spill or other emergency. The emergency disconnect switch for exterior fuel dispensers shall be provided with ready access and shall be located within 100 feet (30 480 mm) of, but not less than 20 feet (6096 mm) from, the fuel dispensers. For interior fuel-dispensing operations, the emergency disconnect switch shall be provided with ready access and be installed at an approved location. Such devices shall be distinctly labeled as: EMERGENCY FUEL SHUTOFF. Signs shall be provided in approved locations.

2303.2.1 Height. The height of the emergency disconnect switch shall be not less than 42 inches (1067 mm) and not more than 48 inches (1372 mm) measured vertically, from the floor level to the activating button.

SECTION 2304
DISPENSING OPERATIONS

2304.1 Supervision of dispensing. The dispensing of fuel at motor fuel-dispensing facilities shall be conducted by a qualified attendant or shall be under the supervision of a qualified attendant at all times or shall be in accordance with Section 2304.3.

2304.2 Attended self-service motor fuel-dispensing facilities. Attended self-service motor fuel-dispensing facilities shall comply with Sections 2304.2.1 through 2304.2.5. Attended self-service motor fuel-dispensing facilities shall have not less than one qualified attendant on duty while the facility is open for business. The attendant's primary function shall be to supervise, observe and control the dispensing of fuel. The attendant shall prevent the dispensing of fuel into containers that do not comply with Section 2304.4.1, control sources of ignition, give immediate attention to accidental spills or releases, and be prepared to use fire extinguishers.

2304.2.1 Special-type dispensers. Approved special-dispensing devices and systems such as, but not limited to, card- or coin-operated and remote-preset types, are allowed at motor fuel-dispensing facilities provided that there is not less than one qualified attendant on duty while the facility is open to the public. Remote preset-type devices shall be set in the "off" position while not in use so that the dispenser cannot be activated without the knowledge of the attendant.

2304.2.2 Emergency controls. Approved emergency controls shall be provided in accordance with Section 2303.2.

2304.2.3 Operating instructions. Dispenser operating instructions shall be conspicuously posted in approved locations on every dispenser.

2304.2.4 Obstructions to view. Dispensing devices shall be in clear view of the attendant at all times. Obstructions shall not be placed between the dispensing area and the attendant.

2304.2.5 Communications. The attendant shall be able to communicate with persons in the dispensing area at all times. An approved method of communicating with the fire department shall be provided for the attendant.

2304.3 Unattended self-service motor fuel-dispensing facilities. Unattended self-service motor fuel-dispensing facilities shall comply with Sections 2304.3.1 through 2304.3.7.

2304.3.1 General. Where approved, unattended self-service motor fuel-dispensing facilities are allowed. As a condition of approval, the owner or operator shall provide, and be accountable for, daily site visits, regular equipment inspection and maintenance.

2304.3.2 Dispensers. Dispensing devices shall comply with Section 2306.7. Dispensing devices operated by the insertion of coins or currency shall not be used unless approved.

2304.3.3 Emergency controls. Approved emergency controls shall be provided in accordance with Section 2303.2. Emergency controls shall be of a type that is only manually resettable.

2304.3.4 Operating instructions. Dispenser operating instructions shall be conspicuously posted in approved locations on every dispenser and shall indicate the location of the emergency controls required by Section 2304.3.3.

2304.3.5 Emergency procedures. An approved emergency procedures sign, in addition to the signs required by Section 2305.6, shall be posted in a conspicuous location and shall read:

IN CASE OF FIRE, SPILL OR RELEASE

1. USE EMERGENCY PUMP SHUTOFF

2. REPORT THE ACCIDENT!

FIRE DEPARTMENT TELEPHONE NO._____

FACILITY ADDRESS _____

2304.3.6 Communications. A telephone not requiring a coin to operate or other approved, clearly identified means to notify the fire department shall be provided on the site in a location approved by the fire code official.

2304.3.7 Quantity limits. Dispensing equipment used at unsupervised locations shall comply with one of the following:

1. Dispensing devices shall be programmed or set to limit uninterrupted fuel delivery to 25 gallons (95 L) and require a manual action to resume delivery.
2. The amount of fuel being dispensed shall be limited in quantity by a preprogrammed card as approved.

2304.4 Dispensing into portable containers. The dispensing of flammable or combustible liquids into portable approved containers shall comply with Sections 2304.4.1 through 2304.4.3.

2304.4.1 Approved containers required. Class I, II and IIIA liquids shall not be dispensed into a portable container unless such container does not exceed a 6-gallon (22.7 L) capacity, is listed or of approved material and construction, and has a tight closure with a screwed or

2308.8.1.2.4 Grounding and bonding. The structure or appurtenance used for supporting the cylinder shall be grounded in accordance with *the California Electrical Code.* The cylinder valve shall be bonded prior to the commencement of venting operations.

2308.8.1.2.5 Vent tube. A vent tube that will divert the gas flow to atmosphere shall be installed on the cylinder prior to commencement of the venting and purging operation. The vent tube shall be constructed of pipe or tubing materials approved for use with CNG in accordance with Chapter 53.

The vent tube shall be capable of dispersing the gas not less than 10 feet (3048 mm) above grade level. The vent tube shall not be provided with a rain cap or other feature that would limit or obstruct the gas flow.

At the connection fitting of the vent tube and the CNG cylinder, a listed bidirectional detonation flame arrester shall be provided.

2308.8.1.2.6 Signage. Approved "No Smoking" signs complying with Section 310 shall be posted within 10 feet (3048 mm) of the cylinder support structure or appurtenance. Approved CYLINDER SHALL BE BONDED signs shall be posted on the cylinder support structure or appurtenance.

SECTION 2309
HYDROGEN MOTOR FUEL-DISPENSING AND GENERATION FACILITIES

2309.1 General. Hydrogen motor fuel-dispensing and generation facilities shall be in accordance with this section and Chapter 58. Where a fuel-dispensing facility includes a repair garage, the repair operation shall comply with Section 2311.

2309.2 Equipment. Equipment used for the generation, compression, storage or dispensing of hydrogen shall be designed for the specific application in accordance with Sections 2309.2.1 through 2309.2.3.

2309.2.1 Approved equipment. Cylinders, containers and tanks; pressure relief devices, including pressure valves; hydrogen vaporizers; pressure regulators; and piping used for gaseous hydrogen systems shall be designed and constructed in accordance with Chapters 53, 55 and 58.

2309.2.2 Listed or approved equipment. Hoses, hose connections, compressors, hydrogen generators, dispensers and electrical equipment used for hydrogen shall be listed or approved for use with hydrogen. Hydrogen motor-fueling connections shall be listed and labeled or approved for use with hydrogen.

2309.2.3 Electrical equipment. Electrical installations shall be in accordance with *the California Electrical Code.*

2309.3 Location on property. In addition to the requirements of Section 2303.1, dispensing equipment shall be located in accordance with Sections 2309.3.1 through Section 2309.3.2.

2309.3.1 Location of operations and equipment. Generation, compression, storage and dispensing equipment shall be located in accordance with Sections 2309.3.1.1 through 2309.3.1.5.5.

2309.3.1.1 Outdoors. Generation, compression, or storage equipment shall be allowed outdoors in accordance with Chapter 58 and NFPA 2.

2309.3.1.2 Indoors. Generation, compression, storage and dispensing equipment shall be located in indoor rooms or areas constructed in accordance with the requirements of the *California Building Code*, the *International Fuel Gas Code*, the *California Mechanical Code* and NFPA 2.

2309.3.1.2.1 Maintenance. Gaseous hydrogen systems and detection devices shall be maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

2309.3.1.2.2 Smoking. Smoking shall be prohibited in hydrogen cutoff rooms. "No Smoking" signs shall be provided at all entrances to hydrogen fuel gas rooms.

2309.3.1.2.3 Ignition source control. Open flames, flame-producing devices and other sources of ignition shall be controlled in accordance with Chapter 58.

2309.3.1.2.4 Housekeeping. Hydrogen fuel gas rooms shall be kept free from combustible debris and storage.

2309.3.1.3 Gaseous hydrogen storage. Storage of gaseous hydrogen shall be in accordance with Chapters 53 and 58.

2309.3.1.4 Liquefied hydrogen storage. Storage of liquefied hydrogen shall be in accordance with Chapters 55 and 58.

2309.3.1.5 Canopy tops. Gaseous hydrogen compression and storage equipment located on top of motor fuel-dispensing facility canopies shall be in accordance with Sections 2309.3.1.5.1 through 2309.3.1.5.5, Chapters 53 and 58 and the *International Fuel Gas Code*.

2309.3.1.5.1 Construction. Canopies shall be constructed in accordance with the motor fuel-dispensing facility canopy requirements of Section 406.7 of the *California Building Code*.

2309.3.1.5.2 Fire-extinguishing systems. Fuel-dispensing areas under canopies shall be equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1. The design of the sprinkler system shall be not less than that required for Extra Hazard Group 2 occupancies. Operation of the sprinkler system shall activate the emergency functions of Sections 2309.3.1.5.3 and 2309.3.1.5.4.

2309.3.1.5.3 Emergency discharge. Operation of the automatic sprinkler system shall activate an automatic emergency discharge system, which will discharge the hydrogen gas from the equipment on the canopy top through the vent pipe system.

2309.3.1.5.4 Emergency shutdown control. Operation of the automatic sprinkler system shall activate the emergency shutdown control required by Section 2309.5.3.

2309.3.1.5.5 Signage. Approved signage having 2-inch (51 mm) block letters shall be affixed at approved locations on the exterior of the canopy structure stating: CANOPY TOP HYDROGEN STORAGE.

2309.3.2 Canopies. Dispensing equipment need not be separated from canopies of Type I or II construction that are constructed in a manner that prevents the accumulation of hydrogen gas and in accordance with Section 406.7 of the *California Building Code*.

2309.4 Dispensing into motor vehicles at self-service hydrogen motor fuel-dispensing facilities. Self-service hydrogen motor fuel-dispensing systems, including key, code and card lock dispensing systems, shall be limited to the filling of permanently mounted fuel containers on hydrogen-powered vehicles.

In addition to the requirements in Section 2311, the owner of a self-service hydrogen motor fuel-dispensing facility shall provide for the safe operation of the system through the institution of a fire safety plan submitted in accordance with Section 404, the training of employees and operators who use and maintain the system in accordance with Section 406, and provisions for hazard communication in accordance with Section 407.

2309.4.1 Dispensing systems. Dispensing systems shall be equipped with an overpressure protection device set at not greater than 140 percent of the service pressure of the fueling nozzle it supplies.

2309.5 Safety precautions. Safety precautions at hydrogen motor fuel-dispensing and generation facilities shall be in accordance with Sections 2309.5.1 through 2309.5.3.1.

2309.5.1 Protection from vehicles. Guard posts or other approved means shall be provided to protect hydrogen storage systems and use areas subject to vehicular damage in accordance with Section 312.

2309.5.1.1 Vehicle fueling pad. The vehicle shall be fueled on noncoated concrete or other approved paving material having a resistance not exceeding 1 megohm as determined by the methodology specified in EN 1081.

2309.5.2 Emergency shutoff valves. A manual emergency shutoff valve shall be provided to shut down the flow of gas from the hydrogen supply to the piping system.

2309.5.2.1 Identification. Manual emergency shutoff valves shall be identified and the location shall be clearly visible, accessible and indicated by means of a sign.

2309.5.3 Emergency shutdown controls. In addition to the manual emergency shutoff valve required by Section 2309.5.2, a remotely located, manually activated emergency shutdown control shall be provided. An emergency shutdown control shall be located within 75 feet (22 860 mm) of, but not less than 25 feet (7620 mm) from, dispensers and hydrogen generators.

2309.5.3.1 System requirements. Activation of the emergency shutdown control shall automatically shut off the power supply to all hydrogen storage, compression and dispensing equipment; shut off natural gas or other fuel supply to the hydrogen generator; and close valves between the main supply and the compressor and between the storage containers and dispensing equipment.

2309.6 Repairs, purging, defueling and discharge. The repair, purging, defueling or discharge activities associated with hydrogen motor fuel supply systems and tanks and the installation of the systems shall be in accordance with Chapters 53 and 58 and NFPA 2.

Exception: The fuel supply piping from the fuel storage tank to the engine compartment on a motor vehicle or forklift.

2309.6.1 Documented procedure. A documented procedure that explains the logic sequence for defueling or discharging operations shall be maintained on site and shall be provided to the fire code official upon request. The procedure shall include what actions the operator is required to take in the event of a low-pressure or high-pressure hydrogen release during discharging activity. Schematic design documents shall be maintained on site, illustrating the arrangement of piping, regulators and equipment settings. The schematic shall illustrate the piping and regulator arrangement and shall be shown in spatial relation to the location of the vehicle being defueled and, if applicable, to the compressor, storage vessels and emergency shutdown devices.

SECTION 2310
MARINE MOTOR FUEL-DISPENSING FACILITIES

2310.1 General. The construction of marine motor fuel-dispensing facilities shall be in accordance with the *California Building Code* and NFPA 30A. The storage of Class I, II or IIIA liquids at marine motor fuel-dispensing facilities shall be in accordance with this chapter and Chapter 57.

2310.2 Storage and handling. The storage and handling of Class I, II or IIIA liquids at marine motor fuel-dispensing facilities shall be in accordance with Sections 2310.2.1 through 2310.2.3.

2310.2.1 Class I, II or IIIA liquid storage. Class I, II or IIIA liquids stored inside of buildings used for marine motor fuel-dispensing facilities shall be stored in approved containers or portable tanks. Storage of Class I liquids shall not exceed 10 gallons (38 L).

Exception: Storage in liquid storage rooms in accordance with Section 5704.3.7.

2310.2.2 Class II or IIIA liquid storage and dispensing. Class II or IIIA liquids stored or dispensed inside of buildings used for marine motor fuel-dispensing facilities shall be stored in and dispensed from approved containers or portable tanks. Storage of Class II and IIIA liquids shall not exceed 120 gallons (454 L).

2311.6.1 Liquefied natural gas (LNG). LNG vehicle fuel system pressure shall be measured and recorded prior to entering the repair facility. The maximum allowable system pressure shall be not more than 170 psig (1172 kPa). Pressure greater than 170 psig (1172 kPa) shall be reduced by operating the vehicle or limited venting outdoors, as required.

2311.6.2 Compressed natural gas (CNG). CNG vehicle fuel system pressure and the ambient temperature shall be measured and recorded prior to entering the repair facility. Pressure greater than the indicated maximum pressure in accordance with Table 2311.6.2 shall be reduced by defueling the vehicle.

TABLE 2311.6.2
TEMPERATURE COMPENSATED CYLINDER PRESSURE TABLE[a]

GAS TEMPERATURE °F	PRESSURE IN FULL 3,600 PSI CNG CONTAINER, psig
123.6	4,500
120	4,455
110	4,272
100	4,105
90	3,936
80	3,768
70	3,600
60	3,432
50	3,263
40	3,094
30	2,926
20	2,757
10	2,589
0	2,421
-10	2,253
-20	2,086
-30	1,919
-40	1,753

For SI: °C = [(°F) - 32]/1.8, 1 psig = 6.895 kPa.

a. 3,600 psi service pressure calculated from the standard gas composition used to create the gasoline gallon equivalent (GGE).

2311.7 Fire extinguishers. Fire extinguishers shall be provided in accordance with Section 906.

2311.8 Repair garages for vehicles fueled by lighter-than-air fuels. The room, motor vehicle repair booth or motor vehicle repair space containing repair garage activities for the conversion or repair of vehicles that use CNG, LNG, hydrogen or other lighter-than-air motor fuels shall be in accordance with Sections 2311.8 through 2311.8.11 in addition to the other requirements of Section 2311. Repair garages for the repair of vehicles that use hydrogen fuel shall be in accordance with this code and NFPA 2.

Exceptions:

1. Repair garages where work is conducted only on vehicles that have been defueled and their systems purged with nitrogen gas, and where standard operating procedures to document and maintain the fueling status throughout repair operations are approved.
2. Repair garages where work is not performed on the fuel system and is limited to exchange of parts and maintenance not requiring open flame or welding on the CNG-, LNG-, hydrogen- or other lighter-than-air-fueled motor vehicle.
3. Repair garages for hydrogen-fueled vehicles where work is not performed on the hydrogen storage tank and is limited to the exchange of parts and maintenance not requiring open flame or welding on the hydrogen-fueled vehicle. During the work, the entire hydrogen fuel system shall contain less than 200 cubic feet (5.6 m^3) of hydrogen.
4. Repair garages for natural-gas-fueled vehicles where work is not being performed on the fuel storage tank, and is limited to the exchange of parts and maintenance not requiring open flame or welding on the natural-gas-fueled vehicle. During the work, the natural gas, in the vehicle fuel tank shall contain a pressure of not more than 250 psi at 70ºF (1724 kPa at 21ºC).

2311.8.1 Preparation of vehicles for repair. For vehicles powered by gaseous fuels, the fuel shutoff valves shall be closed prior to repairing any portion of the vehicle fuel system.

Vehicles powered by gaseous fuels in which the fuel system has been damaged shall be inspected and evaluated for fuel system integrity prior to being brought into the repair garage. The inspection shall include testing of the entire fuel delivery system for leakage.

2311.8.2 Repair garages used for the repair of hydrogen-fueled vehicles. Repair garages used for the repair of hydrogen-fueled vehicles shall be provided with an approved exhaust ventilation system in accordance with the *California Mechanical Code* and Chapter 6 of NFPA 2.

2311.8.3 Motor vehicle repair rooms. Motor vehicle repair rooms shall be enclosed with not less than 1-hour fire barriers constructed in accordance with Section 707 of the *California Building Code*, or horizontal assemblies constructed in accordance with Section 711 of the *California Building Code*, or both, with 1-hour rated opening protectives.

2311.8.4 Motor vehicle repair booths. The design and construction of motor vehicle repair booths shall be in accordance with Sections 2311.8.4.1 through 2311.8.4.4.

2311.8.4.1 Construction. Motor vehicle repair booths shall be constructed of approved noncombustible materials. Where walls or ceiling assemblies are constructed of sheet metal, single-skin assemblies shall be not thinner than 0.0478 inch (18 gage) (1.2 mm) and each sheet of double-skin assemblies shall be not thinner than 0.0359 inch (20 gage) (0.9 mm). Structural sections of motor vehicle repair booths shall be sealed in an approved manner.

2311.8.4.2 Surfaces. The interior surfaces of motor vehicle repair booths shall be constructed to permit the free passage of exhaust air from all parts of the interior.

2311.8.4.3 Means of egress. Means of egress shall be provided in accordance with Chapter 10.

Exception: Means of egress doors from premanufactured motor vehicle repair booths shall be not less than 30 inches (762 mm) in width by 80 inches (2032 mm) in height.

2311.8.4.4 Clear space. Motor vehicle repair booths shall be installed so that all parts of the booth be provided with ready access for cleaning. A clear area of not less than 3 feet (914 mm) wide shall be maintained on all sides of the motor vehicle repair booth. This clear area shall be kept free of any storage or combustible construction.

Exceptions:

1. This requirement shall not prohibit locating a motor vehicle repair booth closer than 3 feet (914 mm) to or directly against an interior partition, wall or floor/ceiling assembly that has a fire-resistance rating of not less than 1 hour, provided that the motor vehicle repair booth can be adequately maintained and cleaned.
2. This requirement shall not prohibit locating a motor vehicle repair booth closer than 3 feet (914 mm) to an exterior wall or a roof assembly, provided that the wall or roof is constructed of noncombustible material and the motor vehicle repair booth can be adequately maintained and cleaned.

2311.8.5 Motor vehicle repair spaces. Where such spaces are not separately enclosed, noncombustible spray curtains shall be provided to restrict the spread of flammable gases.

2311.8.6 Fire protection. Motor vehicle repair booths or spaces installed in a room or area protected by an automatic sprinkler system shall have the protection extended to include the inside of the motor vehicle repair booth or space.

2311.8.7 Fire extinguishers. Portable fire extinguishers complying with Section 906 shall be provided for motor vehicle repair rooms, motor vehicle repair booths or motor vehicle repair spaces.

2311.8.8 Exhaust ventilation system. Repair garages used for the repair of CNG, LNG, or other lighter-than-air motor fuels other than hydrogen shall be provided with an approved mechanical ventilation system. The mechanical exhaust ventilation system shall be in accordance with the *California Mechanical Code* and Sections 2311.8.8.1 and 2311.8.8.2.

Exception: Where approved by the fire code official, natural ventilation shall be permitted in lieu of mechanical exhaust ventilation.

2311.8.8.1 Design. For indoor locations, air supply inlets and exhaust outlets for mechanical ventilation shall be arranged to provide uniformly distributed air movement with inlets uniformly arranged on walls near floor level and outlets at the high point of the room in walls or the roof.

Failure of the ventilation system shall cause the fueling system to shut down.

The exhaust ventilation rate shall be not less than 1 cubic foot per minute (0.03 m^3/minute) per 12 cubic feet (34 m^3) of room volume.

2311.8.8.2 Operation. The mechanical exhaust ventilation system shall operate continuously.

Exceptions:

1. Mechanical exhaust ventilation systems that are interlocked with a gas detection system designed in accordance with Sections 2311.8.9 through 2311.8.9.2.
2. Mechanical exhaust ventilation systems in repair garages that are used only for repair of vehicles fueled by liquid fuels or odorized gases, such as CNG, where the ventilation system is electrically interlocked with the lighting circuit.

2311.8.9 Gas detection system. Repair garages used for repair of vehicles fueled by nonodorized gases including, but not limited to, hydrogen and nonodorized LNG, shall be provided with a gas detection system that complies with Section 916. The gas detection system shall be designed to detect leakage of nonodorized gaseous fuel. Where lubrication or chassis service pits are provided in garages used for repairing nonodorized LNG-fueled vehicles, gas sensors shall be provided in such pits.

2311.8.9.1 System activation. Activation of the gas detection alarm shall result in all of the following:

1. Initiation of local audible and visual alarms in approved locations.
2. Deactivation of heating systems located in the repair garage.
3. Activation of the mechanical exhaust ventilation system, where the ventilation system is interlocked with gas detection.

2311.8.9.2 Failure of the gas detection system. Failure of the gas detection system shall automatically deactivate the heating system, activate the mechanical exhaust ventilation system where the system is interlocked with the gas detection system and cause a trouble signal to sound in an approved location.

2311.8.10 Classified electrical area. Areas within 18 inches (450 mm) of a ceiling within a motor vehicle repair room or motor vehicle repair booth shall be designed and installed in accordance with the requirements for Class I, Division 2 classified locations, as set forth in the *California Electrical Code.*

Exceptions:

1. Rooms with exhaust ventilation of not less than 1 cubic foot per minute per square foot (0.3 m^3/min/m^2) of floor area, with suction taken from a point within 18 inches (450 mm) of the highest point in the ceiling in repair garages for vehicles that use

CHAPTER 30
INDUSTRIAL OVENS

User note:

About this chapter: *Chapter 30 addresses the fuel supply, ventilation, emergency shutdown equipment, fire protection and the operation and maintenance of industrial ovens, which are sometimes referred to as industrial heat enclosures or industrial furnaces. Compliance with this chapter is intended to reduce the likelihood of fires involving industrial ovens, which are usually the result of the fuel in use or volatile vapors given off by the materials being heated, or to manage the impact if a fire should occur.*

SECTION 3001
GENERAL

3001.1 Scope. This chapter shall apply to the installation and operation of industrial ovens and furnaces. Industrial ovens and furnaces shall comply with the applicable provisions of NFPA 86, the *International Fuel Gas Code*, *California Mechanical Code* and this chapter. The terms "ovens" and "furnaces" are used interchangeably in this chapter.

3001.2 Permits. Permits shall be required as set forth in Sections 105.6 and 105.7.

SECTION 3002
DEFINITIONS

3002.1 Definitions. The following terms are defined in Chapter 2:

FURNACE CLASS A.

FURNACE CLASS B.

FURNACE CLASS C.

FURNACE CLASS D.

SECTION 3003
LOCATION

3003.1 Ventilation. Enclosed rooms or basements containing industrial ovens or furnaces shall be provided with combustion air in accordance with the *California Mechanical Code* and the *International Fuel Gas Code*, and with ventilation air in accordance with the *California Mechanical Code.*

3003.2 Exposure. When locating ovens, oven heaters and related equipment, the possibility of fire resulting from overheating or from the escape of fuel gas or fuel oil and the possibility of damage to the building and injury to persons resulting from explosion shall be considered.

3003.3 Ignition source. Industrial ovens and furnaces shall be located so as not to pose an ignition hazard to flammable vapors or mists or combustible dusts.

3003.4 Temperatures. Roofs and floors of ovens shall be insulated and ventilated to prevent temperatures at combustible ceilings and floors from exceeding 160°F (71°C).

SECTION 3004
FUEL PIPING

3004.1 Fuel-gas piping. Fuel-gas piping serving industrial ovens shall comply with the *International Fuel Gas Code*. Piping for other fuel sources shall comply with this section.

3004.2 Shutoff valves. Each industrial oven or furnace shall be provided with an approved manual fuel shutoff valve in accordance with the *California Mechanical Code* or the *International Fuel Gas Code*.

3004.2.1 Fuel supply lines. Valves for fuel supply lines shall be located within 6 feet (1829 mm) of the appliance served.

Exception: Where approved and the valve is located in the same general area as the appliance served.

3004.3 Valve position. The design of manual fuel shutoff valves shall incorporate a permanent feature that visually indicates the open or closed position of the valve. Manual fuel shutoff valves shall not be equipped with removable handles or wrenches unless the handle or wrench can only be installed parallel with the fuel line when the valve is in the open position.

SECTION 3005
INTERLOCKS

3005.1 Shut down. Interlocks shall be provided for Class A ovens so that conveyors or sources of flammable or combustible materials shall shut down if either the exhaust or recirculation air supply fails.

SECTION 3006
FIRE PROTECTION

3006.1 Required protection. Class A and B ovens that contain, or are utilized for the processing of, combustible materials shall be protected by an approved automatic fire-extinguishing system complying with Chapter 9.

3006.2 Fixed fire-extinguishing systems. Fixed fire-extinguishing systems shall be provided for Class C or D ovens to protect against such hazards as overheating, spillage of molten salts or metals, quench tanks, ignition of hydraulic oil and escape of fuel. It shall be the user's responsibility to consult

with the fire code official concerning the necessary requirements for such protection.

3006.3 Fire extinguishers. Portable fire extinguishers complying with Section 906 shall be provided not closer than 15 feet (4572 mm) or not more than 50 feet (15 240 mm). This shall apply to the oven and related equipment.

SECTION 3007
OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

3007.1 Furnace system information. An approved, clearly worded, and prominently displayed safety design data form or manufacturer's nameplate shall be provided stating the safe operating condition for which the furnace system was designed, built, altered or extended.

3007.2 Oven nameplate. Safety data for Class A solvent atmosphere ovens shall be furnished on the manufacturer's nameplate. The nameplate shall provide the following design data:

1. The solvent used.
2. The number of gallons (L) used per batch or per hour of solvent entering the oven.
3. The required purge time.
4. The oven operating temperature.
5. The exhaust blower rating for the number of gallons (L) of solvent per hour or batch at the maximum operating temperature.

Exception: For low-oxygen ovens, the maximum allowable oxygen concentration shall be included in place of the exhaust blower ratings.

3007.3 Training. Operating, maintenance and supervisory personnel shall be thoroughly instructed and trained in the operation of ovens or furnaces.

3007.4 Equipment maintenance. Equipment shall be maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3107.10 Fire protection equipment. Fire hose lines, water supplies and other auxiliary fire equipment shall be maintained at the site in such numbers and sizes as required by the fire code official.

[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §319.(d) and (e)] Fire Extinguishers and Other Fire Protection Equipment.

(d) Tents having a capacity of 1,000 or more persons shall be protected on each of the long sides with fire hose lines of at least $1^1/_2$-inch internal diameter and of sufficient length to reach either end of the tent. The water supply shall be either from the public water mains or from tanks having a capacity of not less than 500 gallons. There shall be at least 65 pounds of flowing pressure at the nozzle of the hose line when a $^1/_2$-inch tip is used.

(e) The enforcing authority may modify or waive any of the requirements of this section [Title 19, Division 1, Section 319] and may accept other types of fire extinguishing equipment in lieu of that required by Title 19, Division 1 regulations if, in the authorities' opinion, reasonable and adequate protection will be afforded.

3107.11 Occupant load factors. The occupant load allowed in an assembly structure, or portion thereof, shall be determined in accordance with Chapter 10.

3107.12 Heating and cooking equipment. Heating and cooking equipment shall be in accordance with Sections 3107.12.1 through 3107.12.7.

3107.12.1 Installation. Heating or cooking equipment, tanks, piping, hoses, fittings, valves, tubing and other related components shall be installed as specified in the *California Mechanical Code* and the *International Fuel Gas Code*, and shall be approved by the fire code official.

3107.12.2 Venting. Gas, liquid and solid fuel-burning equipment designed to be vented shall be vented to the outside air as specified in the *International Fuel Gas Code* and the *California Mechanical Code*. Such vents shall be equipped with approved spark arresters where required. Where vents or flues are used, all portions of the tent or membrane structure shall be not less than 12 inches (305 mm) from the flue or vent.

3107.12.3 Location. Cooking and heating equipment shall not be located within 10 feet (3048 mm) of exits or combustible materials.

3107.12.4 Operations. Operations such as warming of foods, cooking demonstrations and similar operations that use solid flammables, butane or other similar devices that do not pose an ignition hazard, shall be approved.

3107.12.5 Cooking tents. Tents with sidewalls or drops where cooking is performed shall be separated from other tents or membrane structures by not less than 20 feet (6096 mm).

3107.12.6 Outdoor cooking. Outdoor cooking that produces sparks or grease-laden vapors shall not be performed within 20 feet (6096 mm) of a tent or membrane structure.

3107.12.7 Electrical heating and cooking equipment. Electrical cooking and heating equipment shall comply with *the California Electrical Code.*

3107.13 LP-gas. The storage, handling and use of LP-gas and LP-gas equipment shall be in accordance with Sections 3107.13.1 through 3107.13.3.

3107.13.1 General. LP-gas equipment such as containers, tanks, piping, hoses, fittings, valves, tubing and other related components shall be approved and in accordance with Chapter 61 and with the *California Plumbing Code*.

[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §325] Liquefied Petroleum Gas.

Liquefied petroleum gas shall not be stored or used in connection with any tent unless the storage containers, equipment, fittings, appliances, placement, use and operation complies with the provisions of California Code of Regulations, Title 8, Article 5, Subchapter 1, Chapter 4.

3107.13.2 Location of containers. LP-gas containers and tanks shall be located outside in accordance with Table 6104.3. Pressure relief devices shall be pointed away from the tent or membrane structure.

3107.13.3 Protection and security. Portable LP-gas containers, tanks, piping, valves and fittings that are located outside and are being used to fuel equipment inside a tent or membrane structure shall be adequately protected to prevent tampering, damage by vehicles or other hazards and shall be located in an approved location. Portable LP-gas containers shall be secured to prevent unauthorized movement.

3107.14 Flammable and combustible liquids. The storage of flammable and combustible liquids and the use of flammable-liquid-fueled equipment shall be in accordance with Sections 3107.14.1 through 3107.14.3.

3107.14.1 Use. Flammable-liquid-fueled equipment shall not be used in tents or membrane structures.

3107.14.2 Flammable and combustible liquid storage. Flammable and combustible liquids shall be stored outside in an approved manner not less than 50 feet (15 240 mm) from tents or membrane structures. Storage shall be in accordance with Chapter 57.

[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §324.(a) and (b)] Flammable and Combustible Liquids.

(a) Liquids having a flash point below 200°F shall not be stored in any tent nor less than 50 feet from any tent.

(b) Flammable or combustible liquids shall be stored and dispensed in accordance with the provisions of the California Fire Code. The enforcing authority may permit limited quantities of flammable or combustible liquids required for display and normal merchandising.

3107.14.3 Refueling. Refueling shall be performed in an approved location not less than 20 feet (6096 mm) from tents or membrane structures.

3107.15 Display of motor vehicles. Liquid- and gas-fueled vehicles and equipment used for display within tents or mem-

brane structures shall be in accordance with Sections 3107.15.1 through 3107.15.5.3.

3107.15.1 Batteries. Batteries shall be disconnected in an appropriate manner.

3107.15.2 Fuel. Vehicles or equipment shall not be fueled or defueled within the tent or membrane structure.

3107.15.2.1 Quantity limit. Fuel in the fuel tank shall not exceed one-quarter of the tank capacity or 5 gallons (19 L), whichever is less.

3107.15.2.2 Inspection. Fuel systems shall be inspected for leaks.

3107.15.2.3 Closure. Fuel tank openings shall be locked and sealed to prevent the escape of vapors.

3107.15.3 Location. The location of vehicles or equipment shall not obstruct means of egress.

3107.15.4 Places of assembly. When a compressed natural gas (CNG) or liquefied petroleum gas (LP-gas) powered vehicle is parked inside a place of assembly, all the following conditions shall be met:

1. The quarter-turn shutoff valve or other shutoff valve on the outlet of the CNG or LP-gas container shall be closed and the engine shall be operated until it stops. Valves shall remain closed while the vehicle is indoors.
2. The hot lead of the battery shall be disconnected.
3. Dual-fuel vehicles equipped to operate on gasoline and CNG or LP-gas shall comply with this section and Sections 3107.15.1 through 3107.15.3 for gasoline-powered vehicles.

3107.15.5 Competitions and demonstrations. Liquid and gas-fueled vehicles and equipment used for competition or demonstration within a tent or membrane structure shall comply with Sections 3107.15.5.1 through 3107.15.5.3.

3107.15.5.1 Fuel storage. Fuel for vehicles or equipment shall be stored in approved containers in an approved location outside of the structure in accordance with Section 3107.14.2.

3107.15.5.2 Fueling. Refueling shall be performed outside of the structure in accordance with Section 3107.14.3.

3107.15.5.3 Spills. Fuel spills shall be cleaned up immediately.

3107.16 Separation of generators. Generators and other internal combustion power sources shall be separated from tents or membrane structures by not less than 20 feet (6096 mm) and shall be isolated from contact with the public by fencing, enclosure or other approved means.

3107.17 Standby personnel. Where, in the opinion of the fire code official, it is essential for public safety in a tent or membrane structure used as a place of assembly or any other use where people congregate, because of the number of persons, or the nature of the performance, exhibition, display, contest or activity, the owner, agent or lessee shall employ one or more qualified persons, as required and approved, to remain on duty during the times such places are open to the public, or when such activity is being conducted.

[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §320] Fire Safety Personnel.

The owners or operators of any tent used as a place of assemblage shall provide at least one qualified fire safety person in every tent having a capacity of 500 persons and one additional qualified person for each 1,000 additional persons or fraction thereof. Such persons shall be on duty in the tent at all times when the tent is open to the public. They shall be proficient in the handling of fire extinguishers and equipment and shall be familiar with the fire and panic safety regulations. The individual designated under this section shall meet the approval of the fire authority having jurisdiction.

***Exception:** The enforcing authority may waive or modify the provisions of this section if, in his opinion, public safety will not be jeopardized.*

3107.17.1 Duties. Before each performance or the start of such activity, standby personnel shall keep diligent watch for fires during the time such place is open to the public or such activity is being conducted and take prompt measures for extinguishment of fires that occur and assist in the evacuation of the public from the structure.

3107.17.2 Crowd managers. There shall be trained crowd managers or trained crowd supervisors at a ratio of one crowd manager or supervisor for every 250 occupants, as approved.

3107.18 Combustible vegetation. Combustible vegetation that could create a fire hazard shall be removed from the area occupied by a tent or membrane structure, and from areas within 30 feet (9144 mm) of such structures.

[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §326.(a)] Hazard Abatement.

(a) All flammable vegetation within 50 feet of any tent shall be removed.

3107.19 Combustible waste material. The floor surface inside tents or membrane structures and the grounds outside and within a 30-foot (9144 mm) perimeter shall be kept free of combustible waste and other combustible materials that could create a fire hazard. Such waste shall be stored in approved containers and removed from the premises not less than once a day during the period the structure is occupied by the public.

[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §326.(c)] Hazard Abatement.

(c) Combustible waste shall not be permitted to accumulate on the grounds either inside or outside of tents. Such waste shall be stored in approved containers until removed from the premises.

***3107.20 Obstructions.** Exits, aisles and passageways shall not be blocked or have their minimum clear width obstructed in any manner by ticket offices, turnstiles, concessions,*

CHAPTER 33
FIRE SAFETY DURING CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION

User note:

About this chapter: *Chapter 33 outlines general fire safety precautions for all structures and all occupancies during construction and demolition operations. In general, these requirements seek to maintain required levels of fire protection, limit fire spread, establish the appropriate operation of equipment and promote prompt response to fire emergencies. Features regulated include fire protection systems, fire fighter access to the site and building, means of egress, hazardous materials storage and use, and temporary heating equipment and other ignition sources. Fire watches are an important component of this chapter. This chapter correlates with Chapter 33 of the* International Building Code®.

SECTION 3301
GENERAL

3301.1 Scope. This chapter shall apply to structures in the course of construction, alteration or demolition, including those in underground locations. Compliance with NFPA 241 is required for items not specifically addressed herein.

3301.2 Purpose. This chapter prescribes minimum safeguards for construction, alteration and demolition operations to provide reasonable safety to life and property from fire during such operations.

SECTION 3302
DEFINITIONS

3302.1 Terms defined in Chapter 2. Words and terms used in this chapter and defined in Chapter 2 shall have the meanings ascribed to them as defined therein.

SECTION 3303
TEMPORARY HEATING EQUIPMENT

3303.1 Listed. Temporary heating devices shall be listed and labeled. The installation, maintenance and use of temporary heating devices shall be in accordance with the listing and the manufacturer's instructions.

3303.2 Oil-fired heaters. Oil-fired heaters shall comply with Section 603.

3303.3 LP-gas heaters. Fuel supplies for liquefied-petroleum gas-fired heaters shall comply with Chapter 61 and the *International Fuel Gas Code*.

3303.4 Refueling. Refueling operations for liquid-fueled equipment or appliances shall be conducted in accordance with Section 5705. The equipment or appliance shall be allowed to cool prior to refueling.

3303.5 Installation. Clearance to combustibles from temporary heating devices shall be maintained in accordance with the labeled equipment. When in operation, temporary heating devices shall be fixed in place and protected from damage, dislodgement or overturning in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3303.6 Supervision. The use of temporary heating devices shall be supervised and maintained only by competent personnel.

SECTION 3304
PRECAUTIONS AGAINST FIRE

3304.1 Smoking. Smoking shall be prohibited except in approved areas. Signs shall be posted in accordance with Section 310. In approved areas where smoking is permitted, approved ashtrays shall be provided in accordance with Section 310.

3304.2 Combustible debris, rubbish and waste. Combustible debris, rubbish and waste material shall comply with the requirements of Sections 3304.2.1 through 3304.2.4.

3304.2.1 Combustible waste material accumulation. Combustible debris, rubbish and waste material shall not be accumulated within buildings.

3304.2.2 Combustible waste material removal. Combustible debris, rubbish and waste material shall be removed from buildings at the end of each shift of work.

3304.2.3 Rubbish containers. Where rubbish containers with a capacity exceeding 5.33 cubic feet (40 gallons) (0.15 m^3) are used for temporary storage of combustible debris, rubbish and waste material, they shall have tight-fitting or self-closing lids. Such rubbish containers shall be constructed entirely of materials that comply with either of the following:

1. Noncombustible materials.
2. Materials that meet a peak rate of heat release not exceeding 300 kW/m^2 when tested in accordance with ASTM E1354 at an incident heat flux of 50 kW/m^2 in the horizontal orientation.

3304.2.4 Spontaneous ignition. Materials susceptible to spontaneous ignition, such as oily rags, shall be stored in a listed disposal container.

3304.3 Burning of combustible debris, rubbish and waste. Combustible debris, rubbish and waste material shall not be disposed of by burning on the site unless approved.

3304.4 Open burning. Open burning shall comply with Section 307.

3304.5 Fire watch. Where required by the fire code official or the prefire plan established in accordance with Section 3308.3, a fire watch shall be provided for building demolition and for building construction that is hazardous in nature, such as temporary heating or hot work.

3304.5.1 Fire watch during construction. Where required by the fire code official, a fire watch shall be provided during nonworking hours for new construction that exceeds 40 feet (12 192 mm) in height above the lowest adjacent grade.

3304.5.2 Fire watch personnel. Trained personnel shall be provided to serve as an on-site fire watch. Fire watch personnel shall be provided with not fewer than one approved means for notification of the fire department, and the sole duty of such personnel shall be to perform constant patrols and watch for the occurrence of fire. The combination of fire watch duties and site security duties is acceptable. Fire watch personnel shall be trained in the use of portable fire extinguishers.

3304.5.3 Fire watch location and records. The fire watch shall include areas specified by the prefire plan established in accordance with Section 3308.3. The fire watch personnel shall keep a record of all time periods of duty, including a log entry each time the site was patrolled and each time a structure under construction was entered and inspected. The records and log entries shall be made available for review by the fire code official upon request.

3304.6 Cutting and welding. Welding, cutting, open torches and other hot work operations and equipment shall comply with Chapter 35.

3304.7 Electrical. Temporary wiring for electrical power and lighting installations used in connection with the construction, alteration or demolition of buildings, structures, equipment or similar activities shall comply with the *California Electrical Code.*

3304.8 Cooking. Cooking shall be prohibited except in approved designated cooking areas. Signs with a minimum letter height of 3 inches (76 mm) and a minimum brush stroke of $^1/_2$ inch (13 mm) shall be posted in conspicuous locations in designated cooking areas and state:

DESIGNATED COOKING AREA
COOKING OUTSIDE OF A DESIGNATED COOKING AREA IS PROHIBITED

SECTION 3305
FLAMMABLE AND COMBUSTIBLE LIQUIDS

3305.1 Storage of flammable and combustible liquids. Storage of flammable and combustible liquids shall be in accordance with Section 5704.

3305.2 Class I and Class II liquids. The storage, use and handling of flammable and combustible liquids at construction sites shall be in accordance with Section 5706.2. Ventilation shall be provided for operations involving the application of materials containing flammable solvents.

3305.3 Housekeeping. Flammable and combustible liquid storage areas shall be maintained clear of combustible vegetation and waste materials. Such storage areas shall not be used for the storage of combustible materials.

3305.4 Precautions against fire. Sources of ignition and smoking shall be prohibited in flammable and combustible liquid storage areas. Signs shall be posted in accordance with Section 310.

3305.5 Handling at point of final use. Class I and II liquids shall be kept in approved safety containers.

3305.6 Leakage and spills. Leaking vessels shall be immediately repaired or taken out of service and spills shall be cleaned up and disposed of properly.

SECTION 3306
FLAMMABLE GASES

3306.1 Storage and handling. The storage, use and handling of flammable gases shall comply with Chapter 58.

3306.2 Cleaning with flammable gas. Flammable gases shall not be used to clean or remove debris from piping open to the atmosphere.

3306.2.1 Pipe cleaning and purging. The cleaning and purging of flammable gas piping systems, including cleaning new or existing piping systems, purging piping systems into service and purging piping systems out of service, shall comply with NFPA 56.

Exceptions:

1. Compressed gas piping systems other than fuel gas piping systems where in accordance with Chapter 53.
2. Piping systems regulated by the *International Fuel Gas Code*.
3. Liquefied petroleum gas systems in accordance with Chapter 61.

SECTION 3307
EXPLOSIVE MATERIALS

3307.1 Storage and handling. Explosive materials shall be stored, used and handled in accordance with Chapter 56.

3307.2 Supervision. Blasting operations shall be conducted in accordance with Chapter 56.

3307.3 Demolition using explosives. Approved fire hoses for use by demolition personnel shall be maintained at the demolition site wherever explosives are used for demolition. Such fire hoses shall be connected to an approved water supply and shall be capable of being brought to bear on post-detonation fires anywhere on the site of the demolition operation.

SECTION 3308
OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR FIRE PROTECTION

3308.1 Program development and maintenance. The owner or owner's authorized agent shall be responsible for the development, implementation and maintenance of a written plan establishing a fire prevention program at the project site applicable throughout all phases of the construction,

TABLE 5003.1.1(1)—continued
MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE QUANTITY PER CONTROL AREA OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS POSING A PHYSICAL HAZARD[a, j, m, n, p]

e. Maximum allowable quantities shall be increased 100 percent where stored in approved storage cabinets, day boxes, gas cabinets, gas rooms, exhausted enclosures or in listed safety cans in accordance with Section 5003.9.10. Where Note d applies, the increase for both notes shall be applied accumulatively.
f. Quantities shall not be limited in a building equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.
g. Allowed only in buildings equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system.
h. Containing not more than the maximum allowable quantity per control area of Class IA, Class IB or Class IC flammable liquids.
i. The maximum allowable quantity shall not apply to fuel oil storage complying with Section 603.3.2.
j. Quantities in parenthesis indicate quantity units in parenthesis at the head of each column.
k. A maximum quantity of 220 pounds of solid or 22 gallons of liquid Class 3 oxidizers is allowed where such materials are necessary for maintenance purposes, operation or sanitation of equipment where the storage containers and the manner of storage are approved.
l. Net weight of pyrotechnic composition of the fireworks. Where the net weight of the pyrotechnic composition of the fireworks is not known, 25 percent of the gross weight of the fireworks including packaging shall be used.
m. For gallons of liquids, divide the amount in pounds by 10 in accordance with Section 5003.1.2.
n. For storage and display quantities in Group M and storage quantities in Group S occupancies complying with Section 5003.11, see Table 5003.11.1.
o. Densely-packed baled cotton that complies with the packing requirements of ISO 8115 shall not be included in this material class.
p. The following shall not be included in determining the maximum allowable quantities:
    1. Liquid or gaseous fuel in fuel tanks on vehicles.
    2. Liquid or gaseous fuel in fuel tanks on motorized equipment operated in accordance with this code.
    3. Gaseous fuels in piping systems and fixed appliances regulated by the *International Fuel Gas Code*.
    4. Liquid fuels in piping systems and fixed appliances regulated by the *California Mechanical Code*.
    5. Alcohol-based hand rubs classified as Class I or II liquids in dispensers that are installed in accordance with Sections 5705.5 and 5705.5.1. The location of the alcohol-based hand rub (ABHR) dispensers shall be provided in the construction documents.
q. Where manufactured, generated or used in such a manner that the concentration and conditions create a fire or explosion hazard based on information prepared in accordance with Section 104.7.2.

TABLE 5003.1.1(2)
MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE QUANTITY PER CONTROL AREA OF HAZARDOUS MATERIAL POSING A HEALTH HAZARD[a, c, f, h, i]

MATERIAL	STORAGE[b]			USE-CLOSED SYSTEMS[b]			USE-OPEN SYSTEMS[b]	
	Solid pounds[d, e]	Liquid gallons (pounds)[d, e]	Gas cubic feet at NTP (pounds)[d]	Solid pounds[d]	Liquid gallons (pounds)[d]	Gas cubic feet at NTP (pounds)[d]	Solid pounds[d]	Liquid gallons (pounds)[d]
Corrosives	5,000	500	Gaseous 810[e] Liquefied (150)	5,000	500	Gaseous 810[e] Liquefied (150)	1,000	100
Highly Toxics	10	(10)	Gaseous 20[g] Liquefied (4)[g]	10	(10)	Gaseous 20[g] Liquified (4)[g]	3	(3)
Toxics	500	(500)	Gaseous 810[e] Liquefied (150)[e]	500	(500)	Gaseous 810[e] Liquefied (150)[e]	125	(125)

For SI: 1 cubic foot = 0.02832 m^3, 1 pound = 0.454 kg, 1 gallon = 3.785 L.

a. For use of control areas, see Section 5003.8.3.

b. The aggregate quantity in use and storage shall not exceed the quantity listed for storage.

c. In retail and wholesale sales occupancies, the quantities of medicines, foodstuff or consumer products and cosmetics, containing not more than 50 percent by volume of water-miscible liquids and with the remainder of the solutions not being flammable, shall not be limited, provided that such materials are packaged in individual containers not exceeding 1.3 gallons.

*d. **[SFM]** In other than Group L occupancies, maximum allowable quantities shall be increased 100 percent in buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1. Where Note e also applies, the increase for both notes shall be applied accumulatively. For Group L occupancies, refer to California Building Code Table 453.7.2.1 for approved cabinets.*

e. Maximum allowable quantities shall be increased 100 percent where stored in approved storage cabinets, gas cabinets or exhausted enclosures. Where Note d applies, the increase for both notes shall be applied accumulatively.

f. For storage and display quantities in Group M and storage quantities in Group S occupancies complying with Section 5003.11, see Table 5003.11.1.

g. Allowed only where stored in approved exhausted gas cabinets or exhausted enclosures.

h. Quantities in parentheses indicate quantity units in parentheses at the head of each column.

i. For gallons of liquids, divide the amount in pounds by 10 in accordance with Section 5003.1.2.

hours interrupt the line of sight between the storage and the exposure. The configuration of the fire barrier shall be designed to allow natural ventilation to prevent the accumulation of hazardous gas concentrations.

3. Where a property exceeds 10,000 square feet (929 m^2), a group of two outdoor control areas is allowed where approved and where each control area is separated by a minimum distance of 50 feet (15 240 mm).
4. Where a property exceeds 35,000 square feet (3252 m^2), additional groups of outdoor control areas are allowed where approved and where each group is separated by a minimum distance of 300 feet (91 440 mm).

SECTION 5004
STORAGE

5004.1 Scope. Storage of hazardous materials in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area as set forth in Section 5003.1 shall be in accordance with Sections 5001, 5003 and 5004. Storage of hazardous materials in amounts not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area as set forth in Section 5003.1 shall be in accordance with Sections 5001 and 5003. Retail and wholesale storage and display of nonflammable solid and nonflammable and noncombustible liquid hazardous materials in Group M occupancies and Group S storage shall be in accordance with Section 5003.11.

5004.2 Spill control and secondary containment for liquid and solid hazardous materials. Rooms, buildings or areas used for the storage of liquid or solid hazardous materials shall be provided with spill control and secondary containment in accordance with Sections 5004.2.1 through 5004.2.3.

Exception: Outdoor storage of containers on approved containment pallets in accordance with Section 5004.2.3.

5004.2.1 Spill control for hazardous material liquids. Rooms, buildings or areas used for the storage of hazardous material liquids in individual vessels having a capacity of more than 55 gallons (208 L), or in which the aggregate capacity of multiple vessels exceeds 1,000 gallons (3785 L), shall be provided with spill control to prevent the flow of liquids to adjoining areas. Floors in indoor locations and similar surfaces in outdoor locations shall be constructed to contain a spill from the largest single vessel by one of the following methods:

1. Liquid-tight sloped or recessed floors in indoor locations or similar areas in outdoor locations.
2. Liquid-tight floors in indoor locations or similar areas in outdoor locations provided with liquid-tight raised or recessed sills or dikes.
3. Sumps and collection systems.
4. Other approved engineered systems.

Except for surfacing, the floors, sills, dikes, sumps and collection systems shall be constructed of noncombustible material, and the liquid-tight seal shall be compatible with the material stored. Where liquid-tight sills or dikes are provided, they are not required at perimeter openings having an open-grate trench across the opening that connects to an approved collection system.

5004.2.2 Secondary containment for hazardous material liquids and solids. Where required by Table 5004.2.2 buildings, rooms or areas used for the storage of hazardous materials liquids or solids shall be provided with secondary containment in accordance with this section where the capacity of an individual vessel or the aggregate capacity of multiple vessels exceeds both of the following:

1. Liquids: Capacity of an individual vessel exceeds 55 gallons (208 L) or the aggregate capacity of multiple vessels exceeds 1,000 gallons (3785 L).
2. Solids: Capacity of an individual vessel exceeds 550 pounds (250 kg) or the aggregate capacity of multiple vessels exceeds 10,000 pounds (4540 kg).

5004.2.2.1 Containment and drainage methods. The building, room or area shall contain or drain the hazardous materials and fire protection water through the use of one of the following methods:

1. Liquid-tight sloped or recessed floors in indoor locations or similar areas in outdoor locations.
2. Liquid-tight floors in indoor locations or similar areas in outdoor locations provided with liquid-tight raised or recessed sills or dikes.
3. Sumps and collection systems.
4. Drainage systems leading to an approved location.
5. Other approved engineered systems.

5004.2.2.2 Incompatible materials. Incompatible materials used in open systems shall be separated from each other in the secondary containment system.

5004.2.2.3 Indoor design. Secondary containment for indoor storage areas shall be designed to contain a spill from the largest vessel plus the design flow volume of fire protection water calculated to discharge from the fire-extinguishing system over the minimum required system design area or area of the room or area in which the storage is located, whichever is smaller. The containment capacity shall be designed to contain the flow for a period of 20 minutes.

5004.2.2.4 Outdoor design. Secondary containment for outdoor storage areas shall be designed to contain a spill from the largest individual vessel. If the area is open to rainfall, secondary containment shall be designed to include the volume of a 24-hour rainfall as determined by a 25-year storm and provisions shall be made to drain accumulations of groundwater and rainwater.

5004.2.2.5 Monitoring. An approved monitoring method shall be provided to detect hazardous materials in the secondary containment system. The monitoring method is allowed to be visual inspection of the primary or secondary containment, or other approved means. Where secondary containment is subject to the intrusion of water, a monitoring method for detecting water shall be provided. Where monitoring devices are provided, they shall be connected to approved visual or audible alarms.

TABLE 5004.2.2
REQUIRED SECONDARY CONTAINMENT—HAZARDOUS MATERIAL SOLIDS AND LIQUIDS STORAGE

MATERIAL		INDOOR STORAGE		OUTDOOR STORAGE	
		Solids	Liquids	Solids	Liquids
1. Physical-hazard materials					
Combustible liquids	Class II	Not Applicable	See Chapter 57	Not Applicable	See Chapter 57
	Class IIIA		See Chapter 57		See Chapter 57
	Class IIIB		See Chapter 57		See Chapter 57
Cryogenic fluids			See Chapter 55		See Chapter 55
Explosives		See Chapter 56		See Chapter 56	
Flammable liquids	Class IA	Not Applicable	See Chapter 57	Not Applicable	See Chapter 57
	Class IB		See Chapter 57		See Chapter 57
	Class IC		See Chapter 57		See Chapter 57
Flammable solids		Not Required	Not Applicable	Not Required	Not Applicable
Organic peroxides	Unclassified Detonable	Required	Required	Not Required	Not Required
	Class I				
	Class II				
	Class III				
	Class IV				
	Class V	Not Required	Not Required	Not Required	Not Required
Oxidizers	Class 4	Required	Required	Not Required	Not Required
	Class 3				
	Class 2				
	Class 1	Not Required	Not Required	Not Required	Not Required
Pyrophorics		Not Required	Required	Not Required	Required
Unstable (reactives)	Class 4	Required	Required	Required	Required
	Class 3				
	Class 2				
	Class 1	Not Required	Not Required	Not Required	Not Required
Water reactives	Class 3	Required	Required	Required	Required
	Class 2				
	Class 1	Not Required	Not Required	Not Required	Not Required
2. Health-hazard materials					
Corrosives		Not Required	Required	Not Required	Required
Highly toxics		Required	Required	Required	Required
Toxics					

5004.2.2.6 Drainage system design. Drainage systems shall be in accordance with the *California Plumbing Code* and all of the following:

1. The slope of floors to drains in indoor locations, or similar areas in outdoor locations shall be not less than 1 percent.
2. Drains from indoor storage areas shall be sized to carry the volume of the fire protection water as determined by the design density discharged from the automatic fire-extinguishing system over the minimum required system design area or area of the room or area in which the storage is located, whichever is smaller.
3. Drains from outdoor storage areas shall be sized to carry the volume of the fire flow and the volume of a 24-hour rainfall as determined by a 25-year storm.
4. Materials of construction for drainage systems shall be compatible with the materials stored.
5. Incompatible materials used in open systems shall be separated from each other in the drainage system.
6. Drains shall terminate in an approved location away from buildings, valves, means of egress, fire access roadways, adjoining property and storm drains.

not more than 2 inches (51 mm) of the side panel are allowed.

2. Where the display area is protected in accordance with Tables 6.4.2.7(a) through 6.4.2.7(l) of NFPA 30B, storage of aerosol products in combustible cartons is allowed.

5106.2.5 Retail display automatic sprinkler system. Where an automatic sprinkler system is required for the protected retail display of aerosol products, the wet-pipe automatic sprinkler system shall be in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1. The minimum system design shall be for an Ordinary Hazard Group 2 occupancy. The system shall be provided throughout the retail display area.

5106.3 Aerosol product display and normal merchandising exceeding 8 feet high. Aerosol product display and merchandising exceeding 8 feet (2438 mm) in height shall be in accordance with Sections 5106.3.1 through 5106.3.3.

5106.3.1 Maximum quantities in retail display areas. Aerosol products in retail display areas shall not exceed quantities needed for display and normal merchandising and shall not exceed the quantities in Table 5106.2.1, with fire protection in accordance with Section 5106.3.2.

5106.3.2 Automatic sprinkler protection. Aerosol product display and merchandising areas shall be protected by an automatic sprinkler system based on the requirements set forth in Tables 6.4.2.7(a) through 6.4.2.7(l) of NFPA 30B and the following:

1. Protection shall be based on the highest level of aerosol product in the array and the packaging method of the storage located more than 6 feet (1829 mm) above the finished floor.
2. Where using the cartoned aerosol products tables of NFPA 30B, uncartoned or display-cut Level 2 and 3 aerosol products shall not be permitted more than 6 feet (1829 mm) above the finished floor.
3. The design area for Level 2 and 3 aerosol products shall extend not less than 20 feet (6096 mm) beyond the Level 2 and 3 aerosol product display and merchandising areas.
4. Where ordinary and high-temperature ceiling sprinkler systems are adjacent to each other, noncombustible draft curtains shall be installed at the interface.

5106.3.3 Separation of Level 2 and 3 aerosol product areas. Separation of Level 2 and 3 aerosol product areas shall comply with the following:

1. Level 2 and 3 aerosol product display and merchandising areas shall be separated from each other by not less than 25 feet (7620 mm). See Table 5106.2.1.
2. Level 2 and 3 aerosol product display and merchandising areas shall be separated from flammable and combustible liquids storage and display areas by one or a combination of the following:
   2.1. Segregating areas from each other by horizontal distance of not less than 25 feet (7620 mm).
   2.2. Isolating areas from each other by a noncombustible partition extending not less than 18 inches (457 mm) above the merchandise.
   2.3. In accordance with Section 5106.5.
3. Where Item 2.2 is used to separate Level 2 or 3 aerosol products from flammable or combustible liquids, and the aerosol products are located within 25 feet (7620 mm) of flammable or combustible liquids, the area below the noncombustible partition shall be liquid tight at the floor to prevent spilled liquids from flowing beneath the aerosol products.

5106.4 Maximum quantities in storage areas. Aerosol products in storage areas adjacent to retail display areas shall not exceed the quantities in Table 5106.4.

5106.5 Special protection design for Level 2 and 3 aerosol products adjacent to flammable and combustible liquids in double-row racks. The display and merchandising of Level 2 and 3 aerosol products adjacent to flammable and combustible liquids in double-row racks shall be in accordance with Section 5106.3.3 or Sections 5106.5.1 through 5106.5.8.

5106.5.1 Fire protection. Fire protection for the display and merchandising of Level 2 and 3 aerosols in double-row racks shall be in accordance with Table 7.5.1 and Figure 7.5.1 of NFPA 30B.

5106.5.2 Cartoned aerosol products. Level 2 and 3 aerosol products displayed or merchandised more than 8 feet (2438 mm) above the finished floor shall be in cartons.

TABLE 5106.4
MAXIMUM STORAGE QUANTITIES FOR STORAGE AREAS ADJACENT TO RETAIL DISPLAY OF LEVEL 2 AND 3 AEROSOL PRODUCTS

MAXIMUM NET WEIGHT PER FLOOR (pounds)			
Floor	Unseparated[a, b]	Separated	
		Storage Cabinets[b]	1-hour Occupancy Separation
Basement	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed
Ground	2,500	5,000	In accordance with Sections 6.4.4.3 and 6.4.4.4 of NFPA 30B
Upper	500	1,000	In accordance with Sections 6.4.4.3 and 6.4.4.4 of NFPA 30B

For SI: 1 pound = 0.454 kg, 1 square foot = 0.0929 m^2.

a. The aggregate quantity in storage and retail display shall not exceed the quantity limits for retail display.

b. In any 50,000-square-foot area.

5106.5.3 Shelving. Shelving in racks shall be limited to wire mesh shelving having uniform openings not more than 6 inches (152 mm) apart, with the openings comprising not less than 50 percent of the overall shelf area.

5106.5.4 Aisles. Racks shall be arranged so that aisles not less than $7^{1}/_{2}$ feet (2286 mm) wide are maintained between rows of racks and adjacent solid-piled or palletized merchandise.

5106.5.5 Flue spaces. Flue spaces in racks shall comply with the following:

1. Transverse flue spaces—Nominal 3-inch (76 mm) transverse flue spaces shall be maintained between merchandise and rack uprights.
2. Longitudinal flue spaces—Nominal 6-inch (152 mm) longitudinal flue spaces shall be maintained.

5106.5.6 Horizontal barriers. Horizontal barriers constructed of minimum $^{3}/_{8}$-inch-thick (10 mm) plywood or minimum 0.034-inch (0.086 mm) (No. 22 gage) sheet metal shall be provided and located in accordance with Table 7.5.1 and Figure 7.5.1 of NFPA 30B where in-rack sprinklers are installed.

5106.5.7 Class I, II, III, IV and plastic commodities. Class I, II, III, IV and plastic commodities located adjacent to Level 2 and 3 aerosol products shall be protected in accordance with NFPA 13.

5106.5.8 Flammable and combustible liquids. Class I, II, III A and III B Liquids shall be allowed to be located adjacent to Level 2 and 3 aerosol products where both of the following conditions are met:

1. Class I, II, IIIA and IIIB liquid containers: Containers for Class I, II, IIIA and IIIB liquids shall be limited to 1.06-gallon (4 L) metal-relieving and nonrelieving style containers and 5.3-gallon (20 L) metal-relieving style containers.
2. Fire protection for Class I, II, IIIA and IIIB Liquids: Automatic sprinkler protection for Class I, II, IIIA and IIIB liquids shall be in accordance with Chapter 57.

SECTION 5107
MANUFACTURING FACILITIES

5107.1 General. Manufacturing facilities shall be in accordance with NFPA 30B.

CHAPTER 53
COMPRESSED GASES

User note:

About this chapter: *Chapter 53 regulates the storage, use and handling of all flammable and nonflammable compressed gases, such as those that are used in medical facilities, air separation plants, industrial plants, agricultural equipment and similar occupancies. Also, this chapter regulates inert gases, such as CO_2 used for enrichment and beverage dispensing, that although inert are considered asphyxiants and in larger amounts pose a life safety hazard. Standards for the design, construction and marking of compressed gas cylinders and pressure vessels are referenced. Compressed gases used in welding and cutting, cryogenic liquids and liquefied petroleum gases are also regulated under Chapters 35, 55 and 61, respectively. Compressed gases that are classified as hazardous materials are also regulated in Chapter 50, which includes general requirements.*

SECTION 5301
GENERAL

5301.1 Scope. Storage, use and handling of compressed gases in compressed gas containers, cylinders, tanks and systems shall comply with this chapter and NFPA 55, including those gases regulated elsewhere in this code. Partially full compressed gas containers, cylinders or tanks containing residual gases shall be considered as full for the purposes of the controls required.

Liquefied natural gas for use as a vehicular fuel shall also comply with NFPA 52 and NFPA 59A.

Compressed gases classified as hazardous materials shall also comply with Chapter 50 for general requirements and chapters addressing specific hazards, including Chapters 58 (Flammable Gases), 60 (Highly Toxic and Toxic Materials), 63 (Oxidizers, Oxidizing Gases and Oxidizing Cryogenic Fluids) and 64 (Pyrophoric Materials).

Compressed hydrogen (CH_2) shall also comply with the applicable portions of Chapters 23 and 58 of this code, the *International Fuel Gas Code* and NFPA 2.

Cutting and welding gases shall also comply with Chapter 35.

Exceptions:

1. Gases used as refrigerants in refrigeration systems (see Section 605).
2. Compressed natural gas (CNG) for use as a vehicular fuel shall comply with Chapter 23, NFPA 52 and the *International Fuel Gas Code*.
3. Cryogenic fluids shall comply with Chapter 55.
4. LP-gas shall comply with Chapter 61 and the *International Fuel Gas Code*.

[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §3.18(a) and (b)] Hazardous Areas.

(a) General. Occupancies or portions thereof used or intended to be used as operating rooms, surgeries, delivery rooms, storage rooms and similar hazardous locations in which flammable or nonflammable mixtures of gases are used or stored shall be maintained in accordance with the provisions of NFPA 99-2005 Inhalation Anesthetics, NFPA 99-2005 Laboratories, NFPA 99-2005 Hyperbaric Facilities, NFPA 55-2010 Bulk Oxygen Systems at Consumer Sites, and this section.

(b) Containers. Cylinders and fittings for compressed gases shall conform to the regulations of the Federal Department of Transportation.

Compressed gas cylinders shall be clearly marked with the name of the gas contained therein. Cylinders shall bear color makings and labels conforming to the following:

Gas	*Color*
(1) Oxygen	*Green*
(2) Carbon Dioxide	*Gray*
(3) Nitrous Oxide	*Light Blue*
(4) Cyclopropan	*Orange*
(5) Helium	*Brown*
(6) Ethlene	*Red*
(7) Carbon Dioxide and Oxygen	*Gray and Green*
(8) Helium and Oxygen	*Brown and Green*

Note: Polished metal or chrome-plated cylinders shall have color tags in addition to color labels.

When deemed necessary by the enforcing agency, compressed gas cylinders shall be secured by chains, metal straps, or other approved materials to prevent overturning.

5301.2 Permits. Permits shall be required as set forth in Section 105.6.

SECTION 5302
DEFINITIONS

5302.1 Definitions. The following terms are defined in Chapter 2:

COMPRESSED GAS.

COMPRESSED GAS CONTAINER.

COMPRESSED GAS SYSTEM.

NESTING.

TUBE TRAILER.

SECTION 5303
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

5303.1 Containers, cylinders and tanks. Compressed gas containers, cylinders and tanks shall comply with this section. Compressed gas containers, cylinders or tanks that are not designed for refillable use shall not be refilled after use of the original contents.

5303.2 Design and construction. Compressed gas containers, cylinders and tanks shall be designed, fabricated, tested, marked with the specifications of manufacture and maintained in accordance with the regulations of DOTn 49 CFR Parts 100-185 or the ASME *Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code*, Section VIII.

5303.3 Pressure relief devices. Pressure relief devices shall be in accordance with Sections 5303.3.1 through 5303.3.5.

5303.3.1 Where required. Pressure relief devices shall be provided to protect containers, cylinders and tanks containing compressed gases from rupture in the event of overpressure.

Exception: Cylinders, containers and tanks where exempt from the requirements for pressure relief devices specified by the standards of design listed in Section 5303.3.2.

5303.3.2 Design. Pressure relief devices to protect containers shall be designed and provided in accordance with CGA S-1.1, CGA S-1.2, CGA S-1.3 or the ASME *Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code*, Section VIII, as applicable.

5303.3.3 Sizing. Pressure relief devices shall be sized in accordance with the specifications to which the container was fabricated and to material-specific requirements as applicable.

5303.3.4 Arrangement. Pressure relief devices shall be arranged to discharge upward and unobstructed to the open air in such a manner as to prevent any impingement of escaping gas upon the container, adjacent structures or personnel.

Exception: DOTn specification containers having an internal volume of 30 cubic feet (0.855 m^3) or less.

5303.3.5 Freeze protection. Pressure relief devices or vent piping shall be designed or located so that moisture cannot collect and freeze in a manner that would interfere with the operation of the device.

5303.4 Marking. Stationary and portable compressed gas containers, cylinders, tanks and systems shall be marked in accordance with Sections 5303.4.1 through 5303.4.3.

5303.4.1 Stationary compressed gas containers, cylinders and tanks. Stationary compressed gas containers, cylinders and tanks shall be marked with the name of the gas and in accordance with Sections 5003.5 and 5003.6. Markings shall be visible from any direction of approach.

5303.4.2 Portable containers, cylinders and tanks. Portable compressed gas containers, cylinders and tanks shall be marked in accordance with CGA C-7.

5303.4.3 Piping systems. Piping systems shall be marked in accordance with ASME A13.1. Markings used for piping systems shall consist of the content's name and include a direction-of-flow arrow. Markings shall be provided at each valve; at wall, floor or ceiling penetrations; at each change of direction; and at not less than every 20 feet (6096 mm) or fraction thereof throughout the piping run.

Exceptions:

1. Piping that is designed or intended to carry more than one gas at various times shall have appropriate signs or markings posted at the manifold, along the piping and at each point of use to provide clear identification and warning.
2. Piping within gas manufacturing plants, gas processing plants, refineries and similar occupancies shall be marked in an approved manner.

5303.5 Security. Compressed gas containers, cylinders, tanks and systems shall be secured against accidental dislodgement and against access by unauthorized personnel in accordance with Sections 5303.5.1 through 5303.5.3.

5303.5.1 Security of areas. Areas used for the storage, use and handling of compressed gas containers, cylinders, tanks and systems shall be secured against unauthorized entry and safeguarded in an approved manner.

5303.5.2 Physical protection. Compressed gas containers, cylinders, tanks and systems that could be exposed to physical damage shall be protected. Guard posts or other approved means shall be provided to protect compressed gas containers, cylinders, tanks and systems indoors and outdoors from vehicular damage and shall comply with Section 312.

5303.5.3 Securing compressed gas containers, cylinders and tanks. Compressed gas containers, cylinders and tanks shall be secured to prevent falling caused by contact, vibration or seismic activity. Securing of compressed gas containers, cylinders and tanks shall be by one of the following methods:

1. Securing containers, cylinders and tanks to a fixed object with one or more restraints.
2. Securing containers, cylinders and tanks on a cart or other mobile device designed for the movement of compressed gas containers, cylinders or tanks.
3. Nesting of compressed gas containers, cylinders and tanks at container filling or servicing facilities or in sellers' warehouses not open to the public. Nesting shall be allowed provided that the nested containers, cylinders or tanks, if dislodged, do not obstruct the required means of egress.
4. Securing of compressed gas containers, cylinders and tanks to or within a rack, framework, cabinet or similar assembly designed for such use.

Exception: Compressed gas containers, cylinders and tanks in the process of examination, filling, transport or servicing.

5303.6 Valve protection. Compressed gas container, cylinder and tank valves shall be protected from physical damage by means of protective caps, collars or similar devices in accordance with Sections 5303.6.1 and 5303.6.2.

CALIFORNIA FIRE CODE – MATRIX ADOPTION TABLE
CHAPTER 56 – EXPLOSIVES AND FIREWORKS

(Matrix Adoption Tables are nonregulatory, intended only as an aid to the code user.
See Chapter 1 for state agency authority and building applications.)

Adopting Agency	BSC	BSC-CG	SFM		HCD			DSA		OSHPD						BSCC	DPH	AGR	DWR	CEC	CA	SL	SLC
			T-24	T-19*	1	2	1/AC	AC	SS	1	1R	2	3	4	5								
Adopt Entire Chapter																							
Adopt Entire Chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)			**X**																				
Adopt only those sections that are listed below																							
[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1]				**X**																			
Chapter / Section																							
5601.1			X																				
5601.1.3			X																				
5601.1.4			X																				
5601.2.2			X																				
5601.2.3			X																				
5601.2.4			X																				
5601.3.1			X																				
5602.1			X																				
[T-19 §1559.3]				X																			
[T-19 §1559.9]				X																			
[T-19 §1559.16]				X																			
[T-19 §1559.18]				X																			
[T-19 §1559.20]				X																			
[T-19 §1559.21]				X																			
5603.2			X																				
Table 5604.3			X																				
Table 5604.5.2(1)			X																				
5604.7.5.4			X																				
5604.7.8			X																				
5604.7.10			X																				
5604.8.4			X																				
5604.10.3			X																				
5604.11			X																				
[T-19 §1571]				X																			
[T-19 §1571.1]				X																			
[T-19 §1571.2]				X																			
[T-19 §1571.3]				X																			
[T-19 §1571.4]				X																			
[T-19 §1571.5]				X																			
[T-19 §1571.6]				X																			
[T-19 §1571.7]				X																			
5606.6			X																				
[T-19 §1574.1]				X																			
[T-19 §1574.2]				X																			
[T-19 §1574.3]				X																			
[T-19 §1574.4]				X																			

(continued)

CHAPTER 56 – EXPLOSIVES AND FIREWORKS—continued

Adopting Agency	BSC	BSC-CG	SFM		HCD			DSA		OSHPD						BSCC	DPH	AGR	DWR	CEC	CA	SL	SLC
			T-24	T-19*	1	2	1/AC	AC	SS	1	1R	2	3	4	5								
Adopt Entire Chapter																							
Adopt Entire Chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)			X																				
Adopt only those sections that are listed below																							
[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1]				X																			
Chapter / Section																							
[T-19 §1574.5]				X																			
[T-19 §1575]				X																			
[T-19 §1575.1]				X																			
[T-19 §1575.2]				X																			
5607.1			X																				
5607.9.1			X																				
5607.9.2			X																				
5608.1			X																				
5608.1.1			X																				
[T-19 §980 - §1006]				X																			
5610			X																				
[T-19 §1010 - §1015]				X																			
5611			X																				
[T-19 §1020 - §1028]				X																			
5612			X																				
[T-19 §1030 - §1039]				X																			
5613			X																				
[T-19 §1045 - §1046]				X																			

* The *California Code of Regulations* (CCR), Title 19, Division 1 provisions that are found in the *California Fire Code* are a reprint from the current CCR, Title 19, Division 1 text for the code user's convenience only. The scope, applicability and appeals procedures of CCR, Title 19, Division I remain the same.

Division 1.3.
Division 1.4.
Division 1.5.
Division 1.6.

EXPLOSIVE MATERIAL.

FIREWORKS.
Fireworks, 1.3G.
Fireworks, 1.4G.

FIREWORKS DISPLAY.

HIGHWAY.

INHABITED BUILDING.

MAGAZINE.
Indoor.
Type 1.
Type 2.
Type 3.
Type 4.
Type 5.

MORTAR.

NET EXPLOSIVE WEIGHT (net weight).

OPERATING BUILDING.

OPERATING LINE.

PLOSOPHORIC MATERIAL.

PROXIMATE AUDIENCE.

PUBLIC TRAFFIC ROUTE (PTR).

PYROTECHNIC ARTICLE.

PYROTECHNIC COMPOSITION.

PYROTECHNIC SPECIAL EFFECT.

PYROTECHNIC SPECIAL-EFFECT MATERIAL.

PYROTECHNICS.

QUANTITY-DISTANCE (Q-D).
Inhabited building distance (IBD).
Intermagazine distance (IMD).
Intraline distance (ILD) or Intraplant distance (IPD).

RAILWAY.

READY BOX.

SMALL ARMS AMMUNITION.

SMALL ARMS PRIMERS.

SMOKELESS PROPELLANTS.

SPECIAL INDUSTRIAL EXPLOSIVE DEVICE.

THEFT RESISTANT.

[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §1559.3. Chief]

§1559.3. Chief *shall mean the issuing authority (as used in this chapter).*

[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §1559.9 Issuing authority]

§1559.9 Issuing authority *shall mean either the sheriff of a county, or the chief or other head of a municipal police department of any city or city and county, or the chief of a fire department or fire protection agency, and their authorized representatives, provided that, in the event the designated issuing authority is the chief of a fire department or fire protection agency, such fire department or fire protection agency is organized with regularly paid, full-time personnel. The governing body of any county, city, or city and county shall designate one of the above as the issuing authority within its jurisdiction and shall notify the State Fire Marshal of the person so designated.*

[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §1559.16 Public conveyance]

§1559.16 Public conveyance *shall mean any railway car, street car, ferry, cab, bus, airplane or other vehicle which is carrying passengers for hire.*

[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §1559.16 Person]

§1559.16 Person *shall mean any person, organization, firm, corporation, association, city, county, city and county, and state, and shall include any of their employees and authorized representatives.*

[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §1559.16 Propellant-actuated power devices]

§1559.16 Propellant-actuated power devices *shall mean any tool or special mechanized device or gas generator system which is actuated by a propellant or which releases and directs work through a propellant charge.*

[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §1559.16 Propellants]

§1559.16 Propellants *shall mean solid propellants, commonly called smokeless powders, used in small arms ammunition, cannon, rockets, propellant-actuated power devices and similar devices.*

[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §1559.18 Railway]

§1559.18 Railway *shall mean any tramway, steam, electric, diesel electric, or other railway or railroad which carries passengers for hire on the particular line or branch in the vicinity where explosives are stored or where explosives manufacturing buildings are situated.*

[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §1559.20 Tramway]

§1559.20 Tramway *shall mean an aerial passenger tramway used to transport passengers by the use of overhead steel cables or by ropes, supported in one (1) or more spans.*

[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §1559.21. U.S.D.O.T.]

§1559.21. U.S.D.O.T. *shall mean the United States Department of Transportation.*

SECTION 5603
RECORD KEEPING AND REPORTING

5603.1 General. Records of the receipt, handling, use or disposal of explosive materials, and reports of any accidents, thefts or unauthorized activities involving explosive materials shall conform to the requirements of this section.

5603.2 Transaction record. The permittee shall maintain a record of all transactions involving receipt, removal, *sale,* use or disposal of explosive materials. Such records shall be maintained for a period of 5 years.

5603.3 Loss, theft or unauthorized removal. The loss, theft or unauthorized removal of explosive materials from a magazine or permitted facility shall be reported to the fire code official, local law enforcement authorities and the U.S. Department of Treasury, Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms and Explosives within 24 hours.

Exception: Loss of Division 1.4G (consumer fireworks) need not be reported to the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms and Explosives.

5603.4 Accidents. Accidents involving the use of explosives, explosive materials and fireworks that result in injuries or property damage shall be reported to the fire code official immediately.

5603.5 Misfires. The pyrotechnic display operator or blaster in charge shall keep a record of all aerial shells that fail to fire or charges that fail to detonate.

5603.6 Hazard communication. Manufacturers of explosive materials and fireworks shall maintain records of chemicals, chemical compounds and mixtures required by DOL 29 CFR Part 1910.1200, and Section 407.

5603.7 Safety rules. Current safety rules covering the operation of magazines, as described in Section 5604.7, shall be posted on the interior of the magazine in a visible location.

SECTION 5604
EXPLOSIVE MATERIALS STORAGE AND HANDLING

5604.1 General. Storage of explosives and explosive materials, small arms ammunition, small arms primers, propellant-actuated cartridges and smokeless propellants in magazines shall comply with the provisions of this section.

5604.2 Magazine required. Explosives and explosive materials, and Division 1.3G fireworks shall be stored in magazines constructed, located, operated and maintained in accordance with the provisions of Section 5604 and NFPA 495 or NFPA 1124.

Exceptions:

1. Storage of fireworks at display sites in accordance with Section 5608.
2. Portable or mobile magazines not exceeding 120 square feet (11 m^2) in area shall not be required to comply with the requirements of the *California Building Code.*

5604.3 Magazines. The storage of explosives and explosive materials in magazines shall comply with Table 5604.3.

5604.3.1 High explosives. Explosive materials classified as Division 1.1 or 1.2 or formerly classified as Class A by the U.S. Department of Transportation shall be stored in Type 1, 2 or 3 magazines.

Exceptions:

1. Black powder shall be stored in a Type 1, 2, 3 or 4 magazine.
2. Cap-sensitive explosive material that is demonstrated not to be bullet sensitive shall be stored in a Type 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 magazine.

5604.3.2 Low explosives. Explosive materials that are not cap sensitive shall be stored in a Type 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 magazine.

5604.3.3 Detonating cord. For quantity and distance purposes, detonating cord of 50 grains per foot shall be calculated as equivalent to 8 pounds (4 kg) of high *explosives* per 1,000 feet (305 m). Heavier or lighter core loads shall be rated proportionally.

5604.4 Prohibited storage. Detonators shall be stored in a separate magazine for blasting supplies and shall not be stored in a magazine with other explosive materials.

TABLE 5604.3
STORAGE AMOUNTS AND MAGAZINE REQUIREMENTS FOR EXPLOSIVES, EXPLOSIVE MATERIALS AND FIREWORKS, 1.3G MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE QUANTITY PER CONTROL AREA

NEW UN/ DOTn DIVISION	OLD DOTn CLASS	ATF/OSHA CLASS	INDOOR[a] (pounds)				OUTDOOR (pounds)	MAGAZINE TYPE REQUIRED				
			Unprotected	Cabinet	Sprinklers	Sprinklers & cabinet		1	2	3	4	5
1.1[b]	A	High	0	0	1	2	1	X	X	X	—	—
1.2	A	High	0	0	1	2	1	X	X	X	—	—
1.2	B	Low	0	0	1	1	1	X	X	X	X	—
1.3	B	Low	0	0	*10*	*20*	1	X	X	X	X	—
1.4	B	Low	0	0	50	100	1	X	X	X	X	—
1.5	C	Low	0	0	1	2	1	X	X	X	X	—
1.5	Blasting Agent	Blasting Agent	0	0	1	2	1	X	X	X	X	X
1.6	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	0	0	1	2	1	X	X	X	X	X

For SI: 1 pound = 0.454 kg, 1 pound per gallon = 0.12 kg per liter, 1 ounce = 28.35 g.

a. A factor of 10 pounds per gallon shall be used for converting pounds (solid) to gallons (liquid) in accordance with Section 5003.1.2.

b. Black powder shall be stored in a Type 1, 2, 3 or 4 magazine as provided for in Section 5604.3.1.

5604.6.5.2 Placards. Type 5 magazines containing Division 1.5 blasting agents shall be prominently placarded as required during transportation by DOTn 49 CFR Part 172 and DOTy 27 CFR Part 555.

5604.7 Operation. Magazines shall be operated in accordance with Sections 5604.7.1 through 5604.7.9.

5604.7.1 Security. Magazines shall be kept locked in the manner prescribed in NFPA 495 at all times except during placement or removal of explosives or inspection.

5604.7.2 Open flames and lights. Smoking, matches, flame-producing devices, open flames, firearms and firearms cartridges shall not be allowed inside of or within 50 feet (15 240 mm) of magazines.

5604.7.3 Brush. The area located around a magazine shall be kept clear of brush, dried grass, leaves, trash, debris and similar combustible materials for a distance of 25 feet (7620 mm).

5604.7.4 Combustible storage. Combustible materials shall not be stored within 50 feet (15 240 mm) of magazines.

5604.7.5 Unpacking and repacking explosive materials. Containers of explosive materials, except fiberboard containers, and packages of damaged or deteriorated explosive materials or fireworks shall not be unpacked or repacked inside or within 50 feet (15 240 mm) of a magazine or in close proximity to other explosive materials.

5604.7.5.1 Storage of opened packages. Packages of explosive materials that have been opened shall be closed before being placed in a magazine.

5604.7.5.2 Nonsparking tools. Tools used for the opening and closing of packages of explosive materials, other than metal slitters for opening paper, plastic or fiberboard containers, shall be made of nonsparking materials.

5604.7.5.3 Disposal of packaging. Empty containers and paper and fiber packaging materials that previously contained explosive materials shall be disposed of or reused in a approved manner.

5604.7.5.4 Packaging of Plosophoric Compounds. *No provisions of these regulations nor the standards referenced herein shall allow any person to repackage any compound from the original manufacturer's packaging unit. The manufacturer of plosophoric compounds shall package and ship only in units which have been determined to meet the standards for shipping of hazardous materials.*

5604.7.6 Tools and equipment. Metal tools, other than nonferrous transfer conveyors and ferrous metal conveyor stands protected by a coat of paint, shall not be stored in a magazine containing explosive materials or detonators.

5604.7.7 Contents. Magazines shall be used exclusively for the storage of explosive materials, blasting materials and blasting accessories.

5604.7.8 ***Methods of storage.*** *Packages of explosives shall be laid flat with top side up. Black powder, when stored in magazines with other explosives, shall be stored in separate piles. Corresponding grades and brands shall be stored together in such a manner so that brands and grade marks are visible. All stocks shall be stored so as to be easily counted and checked. Packages of explosives shall be piled in a stable manner. When any kind of explosive is removed from a magazine for use, the oldest explosive of that particular kind shall always be taken first. The use of storage pallets is mandatory. Packages of explosive materials shall be stacked in a stable manner not exceeding 8 feet (2438 mm) in height.*

5604.7.9 Stock rotation. When explosive material is removed from a magazine for use, the oldest usable stocks shall be removed first.

5604.7.10 Flooding. *Magazine contents shall be protected from flooding.*

5604.8 Maintenance. Maintenance of magazines shall comply with Sections 5604.8.1 through 5604.8.3.

5604.8.1 Housekeeping. Magazine floors shall be regularly swept and be kept clean, dry and free of grit, paper, empty packages and rubbish. Brooms and other cleaning utensils shall not have any spark-producing metal parts. Sweepings from magazine floors shall be disposed of in accordance with the manufacturers' approved instructions.

5604.8.2 Repairs. Explosive materials shall be removed from the magazine before making repairs to the interior of a magazine. Explosive materials shall be removed from the magazine before making repairs to the exterior of the magazine where there is a possibility of causing a fire. Explosive materials removed from a magazine under repair shall either be placed in another magazine or placed a safe distance from the magazine, where they shall be properly guarded and protected until repairs have been completed. Upon completion of repairs, the explosive materials shall be promptly returned to the magazine. Floors shall be cleaned before and after repairs.

5604.8.3 Floors. Magazine floors stained with liquid shall be dealt with in accordance with instructions obtained from the manufacturer of the explosive material stored in the magazine.

5604.8.4 Piling of stocks. *Provisions shall be made to prevent the piling of stocks of explosives directly against the walls of Class I magazines. Such protection, however, shall not in any way interfere with proper ventilation or the required ventilation openings.*

5604.9 Inspection. Magazines containing explosive materials shall be opened and inspected at maximum seven-day intervals. The inspection shall determine whether there has been an unauthorized or attempted entry into a magazine or an unauthorized removal of a magazine or its contents.

5604.10 Disposal of explosive materials. Explosive materials shall be disposed of in accordance with Sections 5604.10.1 through 5604.10.7.

5604.10.1 Notification. The fire code official shall be notified immediately where deteriorated or leaking explosive materials are determined to be dangerous or unstable and in need of disposal.

5604.10.2 Deteriorated materials. Where an explosive material has deteriorated to an extent that it is in an unsta-

ble or dangerous condition, or when a liquid has leaked from an explosive material, the person in possession of such material shall immediately contact the material's manufacturer to obtain disposal and handling instructions.

5604.10.3 Qualified person. The work of destroying explosive materials shall be directed by persons experienced in the destruction of explosive materials. *Only competent experienced persons, at least 21 years of age, shall do the work of destroying explosives.*

5604.10.4 Storage of misfires. Explosive materials and fireworks recovered from blasting or display misfires shall be placed in a magazine until an experienced person has determined the proper method for disposal.

5604.10.5 Disposal sites. Sites for the destruction of explosive materials and fireworks shall be approved and located at the maximum practicable safe distance from inhabited buildings, public highways, operating buildings and all other exposures to ensure keeping air blast and ground vibration to a minimum. The location of disposal sites shall not be closer to magazines, inhabited buildings, railways, highways and other rights-of-way than is allowed by Tables 5604.5.2(1), 5604.5.2(2) and 5604.5.2(3). Where possible, barricades shall be utilized between the destruction site and inhabited buildings. Areas where explosives are detonated or burned shall be posted with adequate warning signs.

5604.10.6 Reuse of site. Unless an approved burning site has been thoroughly saturated with water and has passed a safety inspection, 48 hours shall elapse between the completion of a burn and the placement of scrap explosive materials for a subsequent burn.

5604.10.7 Personnel safeguards. Once an explosive burn operation has been started, personnel shall relocate to a safe location where adequate protection from air blast and flying debris is provided. Personnel shall not return to the burn area until the person in charge has inspected the burn site and determined that it is safe for personnel to return.

5604.11 Explosives at Piers, Railway Stations and Cars or Vessels Not Otherwise Specified in These Rules and Regulations.

[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §1571. General]

§1571. General. *Except in an emergency and with permission of the "Chief" having jurisdiction, no person shall have or keep explosives in a railway car unless said car and contents and methods of loading are in accordance with the U.S.D.O.T. Regulations for the Transportation of Explosives.*

[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §1571.1 Cargo Delivery].

§1571.1 Cargo Delivery. *No person shall deliver any explosive to any person who does not possess and present a valid permit, or copy thereof, to receive and transport from the "Chief" having jurisdiction and/or the California Highway Patrol. In addition to the permit requirements, rail or truck terminal personnel shall not deliver any explosive to any person unless such explosive conforms in all respects, including marking and packing, to the Regulations for the Transportation of Explosives.*

[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §1571.2 Placarding at Destination]

§1571.2 Placarding at Destination. *Every railway car containing explosives which has reached its destination, or is stopped in transit so as no longer to be in interstate commerce, shall remain placarded as required until completely unloaded. After unloading, such placards shall be removed.*

[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §1571.3 Explosives Location]

§1571.3 Explosives Location. *Any explosives at a railway facility, truck terminal, pier, wharf, harbor facility, or airport terminal, within any city, city and county, county, fire protection district, or the state, whether for delivery to a consignee, or forwarded to some other destination, shall be kept in a safe place which has been approved by the "Chief" having jurisdiction. In approving such location it is the intent that the explosives shall be isolated as far as practicable and in such manner that they can be easily and quickly removed.*

[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §1571.4 Cargo Delivery Times]

§1571.4 Cargo Delivery Times. *Explosives shall not be delivered to or received from any railway station, truck terminal, pier, wharf, harbor facility, or airport terminal within a city, city and county, county, fire protection district, or the state between the hours of sunset and sunrise, except by special permit from the "Chief" having jurisdiction.*

[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §1571.5 Fire Department Notification]

§1571.5 Fire Department Notification. *When explosives are brought into any city, city and county, county, fire protection district, or the state, by any means of transportation, for delivery to an intermediate receiver, consignee's agent or consignee, or to be forwarded to some other destination, the carrier performing the shipment shall immediately notify the consignee and when required, the "Chief" having jurisdiction of the arrival of the explosives, and if said consignee does not receive and remove the said explosives from the possession of the carrier within 48-hours (Sundays and holidays excluded), after such notification, then the railway, trucking firm, vessel agent, or airline shall remove the said explosives from the city, city and county, county, fire protection district, or state or to a permitted magazine or make a report to the "Chief" having jurisdiction, who shall see that the said explosives are moved to a place of safety.*

[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §1571.6 Cargo Removal]

§1571.6 Cargo Removal. *Any person having been notified, as consignee, of a shipment of explosives being in the hands of any carrier, within any city, city and county, county, fire protection district, or the state, shall remove the said explosives within 48-hours (Sundays and holidays excluded), after receiving such notification to a place meeting the requirements of these rules and regulations.*

CALIFORNIA FIRE CODE – MATRIX ADOPTION TABLE
CHAPTER 57 – FLAMMABLE AND COMBUSTIBLE LIQUIDS

(Matrix Adoption Tables are nonregulatory, intended only as an aid to the code user.
See Chapter 1 for state agency authority and building applications.)

Adopting Agency	BSC	BSC-CG	SFM		HCD			DSA		OSHPD						BSCC	DPH	AGR	DWR	CEC	CA	SL	SLC
			T-24	T-19*	1	2	1/AC	AC	SS	1	1R	2	3	4	5								
Adopt Entire Chapter																							
Adopt Entire Chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)			**X**																				
Adopt only those sections that are listed below																							
[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1]				**X**																			
Chapter / Section																							
[T-19 §3.15]				X																			
5702			X																				
5703.4.1			X																				
5703.6.2			X																				
5703.6.2.2			X																				
5704.2.1			X																				
5704.2.7.4			X																				
5706.5.1.11			X																				
5707			†																				

The state agency does not adopt sections identified with the following symbol: †

* The *California Code of Regulations* (CCR), Title 19, Division 1 provisions that are found in the *California Fire Code* are a reprint from the current CCR, Title 19, Division 1 text for the code user's convenience only. The scope, applicability and appeals procedures of CCR, Title 19, Division I remain the same.

fire protection shall be provided for above-ground tanks, other than pressure tanks operating at or above 1 pound per square inch gauge (psig) (6.89 kPa) where such tank, or group of tanks spaced less than 50 feet (15 240 mm) apart measured shell to shell, has a liquid surface area in excess of 1,500 square feet (139 m^2), and is in accordance with one of the following:

1. Used for the storage of Class I or II liquids.
2. Used for the storage of crude oil.
3. Used for in-process products and is located within 100 feet (30 480 mm) of a fired still, heater, related fractioning or processing apparatus or similar device at a processing plant or petroleum refinery as herein defined.
4. Considered by the fire code official as posing an unusual exposure hazard because of topographical conditions; nature of occupancy, proximity on the same or adjoining property, and height and character of liquids to be stored; degree of private fire protection to be provided; and facilities of the fire department to cope with flammable liquid fires.

5704.2.9.2.2 Foam fire protection system installation. Where foam fire protection is required, it shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 11.

5704.2.9.2.2.1 Foam storage. Where foam fire protection is required, foam-producing materials shall be stored on the premises.

Exception: Storage of foam-producing materials off the premises is allowed as follows:

1. Such materials stored off the premises shall be of the proper type suitable for use with the equipment at the installation where required.
2. Such materials shall be readily available at the storage location at all times.
3. Adequate loading and transportation facilities shall be provided.
4. The time required to deliver such materials to the required location in the event of fire shall be consistent with the hazards and fire scenarios for which the foam supply is intended.
5. At the time of a fire, these off-premises supplies shall be accumulated in sufficient quantities before placing the equipment in operation to ensure foam production at an adequate rate without interruption until extinguishment is accomplished.

5704.2.9.2.3 Fire protection of supports. Supports or pilings for above-ground tanks storing Class I, II or IIIA liquids elevated more than 12 inches (305 mm) above grade shall have a fire-resistance rating of not less than 2 hours in accordance with the fire exposure criteria specified in ASTM E1529.

Exceptions:

1. Structural supports tested as part of a protected above-ground tank in accordance with UL 2085.
2. Stationary tanks located outside of buildings where protected by an approved water-spray system designed in accordance with Chapter 9 and NFPA 15.
3. Stationary tanks located inside of buildings equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system designed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.

5704.2.9.2.4 Inerting of tanks storing boilover liquids. Liquids with boilover characteristics shall not be stored in fixed roof tanks larger than 150 feet (45 720 mm) in diameter unless an approved gas enrichment or inerting system is provided on the tank.

Exception: Crude oil storage tanks in production fields with no other exposures adjacent to the storage tank.

5704.2.9.3 Supports, foundations and anchorage. Supports, foundations and anchorages for above-ground tanks shall be designed and constructed in accordance with NFPA 30 and the *California Building Code*.

5704.2.9.4 Stairways, platforms and walkways. *Stairways*, platforms and walkways shall be of noncombustible construction and shall be designed and constructed in accordance with NFPA 30 and the *California Building Code*.

5704.2.9.5 Above-ground tanks inside of buildings. Above-ground tanks inside of buildings shall comply with Sections 5704.2.9.5.1 and 5704.2.9.5.2.

5704.2.9.5.1 Overfill prevention. Above-ground tanks storing Class I, II and IIIA liquids inside buildings shall be equipped with a device or other means to prevent overflow into the building including, but not limited to: a float valve; a preset meter on the fill line; a valve actuated by the weight of the tank's contents; a low-head pump that is incapable of producing overflow; or a liquid-tight overflow pipe not less than one pipe size larger than the fill pipe and discharging by gravity back to the outside source of liquid or to an approved location. Tanks containing Class IIIB liquids and connected to fuel-burning equipment shall be provided with a means to prevent overflow into buildings in accordance with Section 5704.2.7.5.8.

5704.2.9.5.2 Fill pipe connections. Fill pipe connections for tanks storing Class I, II and IIIA liquids and Class IIIB liquids connected to fuel-burning

equipment shall be in accordance with Section 5704.2.9.7.6.

5704.2.9.6 Above-ground tanks outside of buildings. Above-ground tanks outside of buildings shall comply with Sections 5704.2.9.6.1 through 5704.2.9.6.3.

5704.2.9.6.1 Locations where above-ground tanks are prohibited. Storage of Class I and II liquids in above-ground tanks outside of buildings is prohibited within the limits established by law as the limits of districts in which such storage is prohibited **[JURISDICTION TO SPECIFY]**.

5704.2.9.6.1.1 Location of tanks with pressures 2.5 psig or less. Above-ground tanks operating at pressures not exceeding 2.5 psig (17.2 kPa) for storage of Class I, II or IIIA liquids, which are designed with a floating roof, a weak roof-to-shell seam or equipped with emergency venting devices limiting pressure to 2.5 psig (17.2 kPa), shall be located in accordance with Table 22.4.1.1(a) of NFPA 30.

Exceptions:

1. Vertical tanks having a weak roof-to-shell seam and storing Class IIIA liquids are allowed to be located at one-half the distances specified in Table 22.4.1.1(a) of NFPA 30, provided that the tanks are not within a diked area or drainage path for a tank storing Class I or II liquids.
2. Liquids with boilover characteristics and unstable liquids in accordance with Sections 5704.2.9.6.1.3 and 5704.2.9.6.1.4.
3. For protected above-ground tanks in accordance with Section 5704.2.9.7 and tanks in at-grade or above-grade vaults in accordance with Section 5704.2.8, the distances in Table 22.4.1.1(b) of NFPA 30 shall apply and shall be reduced by one-half, but not to less than 5 feet (1524 mm).

5704.2.9.6.1.2 Location of tanks with pressures exceeding 2.5 psig. Above-ground tanks for the storage of Class I, II or IIIA liquids operating at pressures exceeding 2.5 psig (17.2 kPa) or equipped with emergency venting allowing pressures to exceed 2.5 psig (17.2 kPa) shall be located in accordance with Table 22.4.1.3 of NFPA 30.

Exception: Liquids with boilover characteristics and unstable liquids in accordance with Sections 5704.2.9.6.1.3 and 5704.2.9.6.1.4.

5704.2.9.6.1.3 Location of tanks storing boilover liquids. Above-ground tanks for storage of liquids with boilover characteristics shall be located in accordance with Table 22.4.1.4 of NFPA 30.

5704.2.9.6.1.4 Location of tanks storing unstable liquids. Above-ground tanks for the storage of unstable liquids shall be located in accordance with Table 22.4.1.5 of NFPA 30.

5704.2.9.6.1.5 Location of tanks storing Class IIIB liquids. Above-ground tanks for the storage of Class IIIB liquids, excluding unstable liquids, shall be located in accordance with Table 22.4.1.6 of NFPA 30, except where located within a diked area or drainage path for a tank or tanks storing Class I or II liquids. Where a Class IIIB liquid storage tank is within the diked area or drainage path for a Class I or II liquid, distances required by Section 5704.2.9.6.1.1 shall apply.

5704.2.9.6.1.6 Reduction of separation distances to adjacent property. Where two tank properties of diverse ownership have a common boundary, the fire code official is authorized to, with the written consent of the owners of the two properties, apply the distances in Sections 5704.2.9.6.1.2 through 5704.2.9.6.1.5 assuming a single property.

5704.2.9.6.2 Separation between adjacent stable or unstable liquid tanks. The separation between tanks containing stable liquids shall be in accordance with Table 22.4.2.1 of NFPA 30. Where tanks are in a diked area containing Class I or II liquids, or in the drainage path of Class I or II liquids, and are compacted in three or more rows or in an irregular pattern, the fire code official is authorized to require greater separation than specified in Table 22.4.2.1 of NFPA 30 or other means to make tanks in the interior of the pattern open for fire-fighting purposes.

The separation between tanks containing unstable liquids shall be not less than one-half the sum of their diameters.

Exception: Tanks used for storing Class IIIB liquids are allowed to be spaced 3 feet (914 mm) apart unless within a diked area or drainage path for a tank storing Class I or II liquids.

5704.2.9.6.3 Separation between adjacent tanks containing flammable or combustible liquids and LP-gas. The minimum horizontal separation between an LP-gas container and a Class I, II or IIIA liquid storage tank shall be 20 feet (6096 mm) except in the case of Class I, II or IIIA liquid tanks operating at pressures exceeding 2.5 psig (17.2 kPa) or equipped with emergency venting allowing pressures to exceed 2.5 psig (17.2 kPa), in which case the provisions of Section 5704.2.9.6.2 shall apply.

An approved means shall be provided to prevent the accumulation of Class I, II or IIIA liquids under adjacent LP-gas containers such as by dikes, diversion curbs or grading. Where flammable or combustible liquid storage tanks are within a diked area, the

CHAPTER 58

FLAMMABLE GASES AND FLAMMABLE CRYOGENIC FLUIDS

User note:

About this chapter: *Chapter 58 sets requirements for the storage and use of flammable gases. For safety purposes, there is a limit on the quantities of flammable gas allowed per control area. Exceeding these limitations increases the possibility of damage to both property and individuals. The principal hazard posed by flammable gas is its ready ignitability, or even explosivity, when mixed with air in the proper proportions. Consequently, occupancies storing or handling large quantities of flammable gas are classified as Group H-2 (high hazard) by the* International Building Code®.

SECTION 5801
GENERAL

5801.1 Scope. The storage and use of flammable gases and flammable cryogenic fluids shall be in accordance with this chapter, NFPA 2 and NFPA 55. Compressed gases shall also comply with Chapter 53 and cryogenic fluids shall also comply with Chapter 55. Flammable cryogenic fluids shall comply with Section 5806. Hydrogen motor fuel-dispensing stations and repair garages and their associated above-ground hydrogen storage systems shall also be designed, constructed and maintained in accordance with Chapter 23. *Mobile fueling of hydrogen-fueled vehicles shall comply with Section 5809.*

Exceptions:

1. Gases used as refrigerants in refrigeration systems (see Section 605).
2. Liquefied petroleum gases and natural gases regulated by Chapter 61.
3. Fuel-gas systems and appliances regulated under the *California Mechanical Code and the California Plumbing Code* other than gaseous hydrogen systems and appliances.
4. Pyrophoric gases in accordance with Chapter 64.

5801.2 Permits. Permits shall be required as set forth in Section 105.6.

SECTION 5802
DEFINITIONS

5802.1 Definitions. The following terms are defined in Chapter 2:

FLAMMABLE GAS.

FLAMMABLE LIQUEFIED GAS.

GAS DECTECTION SYSTEM.

GASEOUS HYDROGEN SYSTEM.

HYDROGEN FUEL GAS ROOM.

METAL HYDRIDE.

METAL HYDRIDE STORAGE SYSTEM.

SECTION 5803
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

5803.1 Quantities not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. The storage and use of flammable gases in amounts not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Section 5003.1 shall be in accordance with Sections 5001, 5003, 5801 and 5803.

5803.1.1 Special limitations for indoor storage and use. Flammable gases shall not be stored or used in Group A, E, I or R occupancies or in offices in Group B occupancies.

Exceptions:

1. Cylinders of nonliquefied compressed gases not exceeding a capacity of 250 cubic feet (7.08 m^3) or liquefied gases not exceeding a capacity of 40 pounds (18 kg) each at normal temperature and pressure (NTP) used for maintenance purposes, patient care or operation of equipment.
2. Food service operations in accordance with Section 6103.2.1.7.
3. Hydrogen gas systems located in a hydrogen fuel gas room constructed in accordance with Section 421 of the *California Building Code*.

5803.1.1.1 Medical gases. Medical gas system supply cylinders shall be located in medical gas storage rooms or gas cabinets as set forth in Section 5306.

5803.1.1.2 Aggregate quantity. The aggregate quantities of flammable gases used for maintenance purposes and operation of equipment shall not exceed the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Table 5003.1.1(1).

5803.1.2 Storage containers. Cylinders and pressure vessels for flammable gases shall be designed, constructed, installed, tested and maintained in accordance with Chapter 53.

5803.1.3 Emergency shutoff. Compressed gas systems conveying flammable gases shall be provided with approved manual or automatic emergency shutoff valves that can be activated at each point of use and at each source.

5803.1.3.1 Shutoff at source. A manual or automatic fail-safe emergency shutoff valve shall be installed on supply piping at the cylinder or bulk source. Manual or automatic cylinder valves are allowed to be used as the required emergency shutoff valve where the source of supply is limited to unmanifolded cylinder sources.

5803.1.3.2 Shutoff at point of use. A manual or automatic emergency shutoff valve shall be installed on the supply piping at the point of use or at a point where the equipment using the gas is connected to the supply system.

5803.1.4 Ignition source control. Ignition sources in areas containing flammable gases in storage or in use shall be controlled in accordance with Section 5003.7.

Exception: Fuel gas systems connected to building service utilities in accordance with the *International Fuel Gas Code*.

5803.1.4.1 Static-producing equipment. Static-producing equipment located in flammable gas storage areas shall be grounded.

5803.1.4.2 Signs. "No Smoking" signs shall be posted at entrances to rooms and in areas containing flammable gases in accordance with Section 5003.7.1.

5803.1.5 Electrical. Electrical wiring and equipment shall be installed and maintained in accordance with Section 604 and the *California Electrical Code.*

5803.1.5.1 Bonding of electrically conductive materials and equipment. Exposed noncurrent-carrying metal parts, including metal gas piping systems, that are part of flammable gas supply systems located in a hazardous (electrically classified) location shall be bonded to a grounded conductor in accordance with the provisions of the *California Electrical Code*.

5803.1.5.2 Static-producing equipment. Static-producing equipment located in flammable gas storage or use areas shall be grounded.

5803.1.6 Liquefied flammable gases and flammable gases in solution. Containers of liquefied flammable gases and flammable gases in solution shall be positioned in the upright position or positioned so that the pressure relief valve is in direct contact with the vapor space of the container.

Exceptions:

1. Containers of flammable gases in solution with a capacity of 1.3 gallons (5 L) or less.
2. Containers of flammable liquefied gases, with a capacity not exceeding 1.3 gallons (5 L), designed to preclude the discharge of liquid from safety relief devices.

5803.2 Quantities exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. The storage and use of flammable gases in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Section 5003.1 shall be in accordance with Chapter 50 and this chapter.

SECTION 5804
STORAGE

5804.1 Indoor storage. Indoor storage of flammable gases in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Table 5003.1.1(1), shall be in accordance with Sections 5001, 5003 and 5004, and this chapter.

5804.1.1 Explosion control. Buildings or portions thereof containing flammable gases shall be provided with explosion control in accordance with Section 911.

5804.2 Outdoor storage. Outdoor storage of flammable gases in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Table 5003.1.1(3) shall be in accordance with Sections 5001, 5003 and 5004, and this chapter.

SECTION 5805
USE

5805.1 General. The use of flammable gases in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Table 5003.1.1(1) or 5003.1.1(3) shall be in accordance with Sections 5001, 5003 and 5005, and this chapter.

SECTION 5806
FLAMMABLE CRYOGENIC FLUIDS

5806.1 General. The storage and use of flammable cryogenic fluids shall be in accordance with Sections 5806.2 through 5806.4.8.3 and Chapter 55.

5806.2 Limitations. Storage of flammable cryogenic fluids in stationary containers outside of buildings is prohibited within the limits established by law as the limits of districts in which such storage is prohibited **[JURISDICTION TO SPECIFY]**.

5806.3 Above-ground tanks for liquid hydrogen. Above-ground tanks for the storage of liquid hydrogen shall be in accordance with Sections 5806.3.1 through 5806.3.2.1.

5806.3.1 Construction of the inner vessel. The inner vessel of storage tanks in liquid hydrogen service shall be designed and constructed in accordance with Section VIII, Division 1, of the ASME *Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code* and shall be vacuum jacketed in accordance with Section 5806.3.2.

5806.3.2 Construction of the vacuum jacket (outer vessel). The vacuum jacket used as an outer vessel for storage tanks in liquid hydrogen service shall be of welded steel construction designed to withstand the maximum internal and external pressure to which it will be subjected under operating conditions to include conditions of emergency pressure relief of the annular space between the inner and outer vessel. The jacket shall be designed to withstand a minimum collapsing pressure differential of 30 psi (207 kPa).

CHAPTER 61
LIQUEFIED PETROLEUM GASES

User note:

About this chapter: *Chapter 61 provides requirements for the safe handling, storing and use of LP-gas to reduce the possibility of damage to containers, accidental releases of LP-gas, and exposure of flammable concentrations of LP-gas to ignition sources. LP-gas (notably propane) is well-known as a camping fuel for cooking, lighting, heating and refrigerating and also remains a popular standby fuel supply for auxiliary generators, as well as being widely used as an alternative motor vehicle fuel. Its characteristic as a clean-burning fuel has resulted in the addition of propane dispensers to service stations throughout the country. Dispensing LP-gas into motor vehicles is addressed by Chapter 23.*

SECTION 6101
GENERAL

6101.1 Scope. Storage, handling and transportation of liquefied petroleum gas (LP-gas) and the installation of LP-gas equipment pertinent to systems for such uses shall comply with this chapter and NFPA 58. Properties of LP-gases shall be determined in accordance with Appendix B of NFPA 58.

[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §3.22(a) and (c)] Liquefied Petroleum Gas.

(a) When liquefied petroleum gas is used, the storage and handling thereof shall conform to the appropriate provisions referenced in California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, Sections 3.02 and 3.03.

(c) California Code of Regulations, Title 8, Section 475 is hereby adopted as a part of Title 19, Division 1 regulations.

6101.2 Permits. Permits shall be required as set forth in Sections 105.6 and 105.7.

Distributors shall not fill an LP-gas container for which a permit is required unless a permit for installation has been issued for that location by the fire code official.

6101.3 Construction documents. Where a single LP-gas container is more than 2,000 gallons (7570 L) in water capacity or the aggregate water capacity of LP-gas containers is more than 4,000 gallons (15 140 L), the installer shall submit construction documents for such installation.

SECTION 6102
DEFINITIONS

6102.1 Definitions. The following terms are defined in Chapter 2:

LIQUEFIED PETROLEUM GAS (LP-gas).

LP-GAS CONTAINER.

SECTION 6103
INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT

6103.1 General. LP-gas equipment shall be installed in accordance with the *International Fuel Gas Code* and NFPA 58, except as otherwise provided in this chapter.

6103.2 Use of LP-gas containers in buildings. The use of LP-gas containers in buildings shall be in accordance with Sections 6103.2.1 and 6103.2.2.

6103.2.1 Portable containers. Portable LP-gas containers, as defined in NFPA 58, shall not be used in buildings except as specified in NFPA 58 and Sections 6103.2.1.1 through 6103.2.1.7.

6103.2.1.1 Use in basement, pit or similar location. LP-gas containers shall not be used in a basement, pit or similar location where heavier-than-air gas might collect. LP-gas containers shall not be used in an above-grade underfloor space or basement unless such location is provided with an approved means of ventilation.

Exception: Use with self-contained torch assemblies in accordance with Section 6103.2.1.6.

6103.2.1.2 Construction and temporary heating. Portable LP-gas containers are allowed to be used in buildings or areas of buildings undergoing construction or for temporary heating as set forth in Sections 6.22.4, 6.22.5 and 6.22.8 of NFPA 58.

6103.2.1.3 Group F occupancies. In Group F occupancies, portable LP-gas containers are allowed to be used to supply quantities necessary for processing, research or experimentation. Where manifolded, the aggregate water capacity of such containers shall not exceed 735 pounds (334 kg) per manifold. Where multiple manifolds of such containers are present in the same room, each manifold shall be separated from other manifolds by a distance of not less than 20 feet (6096 mm).

6103.2.1.4 Research and experimentation. In Group I occupancies and laboratories for educational use in Group B and E occupancies, portable LP-gas containers are allowed to be used for research and experimentation. Such containers shall not be used in classrooms. Such containers shall not exceed a 50-pound (23 kg) water capacity in occupancies used for educational purposes and shall not exceed a 12-pound (5 kg) water capacity in occupancies used for institutional purposes. Where more than one such container is present in the same room, each container shall be separated from other containers by a distance of not less than 20 feet (6096 mm).

[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §3.22(b)] Liquefied Petroleum Gas.

(b) All liquefied petroleum gas tanks located in school yards shall be surrounded by a rugged steel fence or equivalent. Tanks in other occupancies shall also be so protected if in the opinion of the enforcement agency such protection is needed to prevent unauthorized tampering. The fence shall be at least 6 feet in height and, if it completely surrounds the tank, shall be located a minimum of 3 feet from the tanks. Fenced areas shall be locked when unattended.

6103.2.1.5 Demonstration uses. Portable LP-gas containers are allowed to be used temporarily for demonstrations and public exhibitions. Such containers shall not exceed a water capacity of 12 pounds (5 kg). Where more than one such container is present in the same room, each container shall be separated from other containers by a distance of not less than 20 feet (6096 mm).

6103.2.1.6 Use with self-contained torch assemblies. Portable LP-gas containers are allowed to be used to supply approved self-contained torch assemblies or similar appliances. Such containers shall not exceed a water capacity of 2.7 pounds (1.2 kg).

6103.2.1.7 Use for food preparation. Where approved, listed LP-gas commercial food service appliances are allowed to be used for food-preparation within restaurants and in attended commercial food-catering operations in accordance with the *International Fuel Gas Code,* the *California Mechanical Code* and NFPA 58.

6103.2.2 Industrial vehicles and floor maintenance machines. LP-gas containers on industrial vehicles and floor maintenance machines shall comply with Sections 11.13 and 11.14 of NFPA 58.

6103.3 Location of equipment and piping. Equipment and piping shall not be installed in locations where such equipment and piping is prohibited by the *International Fuel Gas Code*.

SECTION 6104
LOCATION OF LP-GAS CONTAINERS

6104.1 General. The storage and handling of LP-gas and the installation and maintenance of related equipment shall comply with NFPA 58 and be subject to the approval of the fire code official, except as provided in this chapter.

6104.2 Maximum capacity within established limits. Within the limits established by law restricting the storage of liquefied petroleum gas for the protection of heavily populated or congested areas, the aggregate capacity of any one installation shall not exceed a water capacity of 2,000 gallons (7570 L) **[JURISDICTION TO SPECIFY].**

Exception: In particular installations, this capacity limit shall be determined by the fire code official, after consideration of special features such as topographical conditions, nature of occupancy, and proximity to buildings, capacity of proposed LP-gas containers, degree of fire protection to be provided and capabilities of the local fire department.

6104.3 Container location. LP-gas containers shall be located with respect to buildings and lot lines of adjoining property that can be built upon, in accordance with Table 6104.3.

6104.3.1 Installation on roof prohibited. LP-gas containers used in stationary installations shall not be located on the roofs of buildings.

6104.3.2 Special hazards. LP-gas containers shall be located with respect to special hazards including, but not limited to, above-ground flammable or combustible liquid tanks, oxygen or gaseous hydrogen containers, flooding or electric power lines as specified in Section 6.5.3 of NFPA 58.

6104.4 Multiple LP-gas container installations. Multiple LP-gas container installations with a total water storage capacity of more than 180,000 gallons (681 300 L) [150,000-gallon (567 750 L) LP-gas capacity] shall be subdivided into groups containing not more than 180,000 gallons (681 300 L) in each group. Such groups shall be separated by a distance of not less than 50 feet (15 240 mm), unless the containers are protected in accordance with one of the following:

1. Mounded in an approved manner.
2. Protected with approved insulation on areas that are subject to impingement of ignited gas from pipelines or other leakage.
3. Protected by fire walls of approved construction.
4. Protected by an approved system for application of water as specified in Table 6.5.1.2 of NFPA 58.
5. Protected by other approved means.

Where one of these forms of protection is provided, the separation shall be not less than 25 feet (7620 mm) between LP-gas container groups.

SECTION 6105
PROHIBITED USE OF LP-GAS

6105.1 Nonapproved equipment. LP-gas shall not be used for the purpose of operating devices or equipment unless such device or equipment is approved for use with LP-gas.

6105.2 Release to the atmosphere. LP-gas shall not be released to the atmosphere, except in accordance with Section 7.3 of NFPA 58.

SECTION 6106
DISPENSING AND OVERFILLING

6106.1 Attendants. Dispensing of LP-gas shall be performed by a qualified attendant.

6106.2 Overfilling. LP-gas containers shall not be filled or maintained with LP-gas in excess of either the volume determined using the fixed liquid-level gauge installed in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and in accordance with Section 5.9.5 of NFPA 58 or the weight determined by the required percentage of the water capacity marked on the container. Portable LP-gas containers shall not

CALIFORNIA FIRE CODE – MATRIX ADOPTION TABLE
CHAPTER 80 – REFERENCED STANDARDS

(Matrix Adoption Tables are nonregulatory, intended only as an aid to the code user.
See Chapter 1 for state agency authority and building applications.)

Adopting Agency	BSC	BSC-CG	SFM		HCD			DSA		OSHPD						BSCC	DPH	AGR	DWR	CEC	CA	SL	SLC
			T-24	T-19*	1	2	1/AC	AC	SS	1	1R	2	3	4	5								
Adopt Entire Chapter																							
Adopt Entire Chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)			X																				
Adopt only those sections that are listed below																							
[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1]																							
Chapter / Section																							
ASME A17.1—2016/ CSA B44-16			X																				
ASME BPE-2009			X																				
FM3260—00			X																				
FM3011—99			X																				
FM4430—80			X																				
ICC ES AC 331			X																				
ICC ES AC 77			X																				
NFPA 13—16			X																				
NFPA 13D—16			X																				
NFPA 13R—16			X																				
NFPA 14—16			X																				
NFPA 24—16			X																				
NFPA 25—13 CA			X																				
NFPA 32—16			X																				
NFPA 37—15			X																				
NFPA 54—15			X																				
NFPA 72—16			X																				
NFPA 82—14			X																				
NFPA 111—16			X																				
NFPA 502—14			X																				
NFPA 1124—06			X																				
NFPA 2001—15			X																				
SFM 12-3			X																				
SFM 12-7-3			X																				
SFM 12-7A-1			X																				
SFM 12-7A-2			X																				
SFM 12-7A-3			X																				
SFM 12-7A-4			X																				

(continued)

CHAPTER 80 – REFERENCED STANDARDS—continued

Adopting Agency	BSC	BSC-CG	SFM		HCD			DSA		OSHPD						BSCC	DPH	AGR	DWR	CEC	CA	SL	SLC
			T-24	T-19*	1	2	1/AC	AC	SS	1	1R	2	3	4	5								
Adopt Entire Chapter																							
Adopt Entire Chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)			**X**																				
Adopt only those sections that are listed below																							
[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1]																							
Chapter / Section																							
SFM 12-7A-4A			X																				
SFM 12-7A-5			X																				
SFM 12-8-100			X																				
SFM 12-10-1			X																				
SFM 12-10-2			X																				
SFM 12-10-3			X																				
UL 13—96			X																				
UL 38—99			X																				
UL 193—04			X																				
UL 199—95			X																				
UL 228—97			X																				
UL 260—04			X																				
UL 262—04			X																				
UL 268A—98			X																				
UL 312—04			X																				
UL 346—05			X																				
UL 464—03			X																				
UL 497B—04			X																				
UL 521—99			X																				
UL 539—00			X																				
UL 632—00			X																				
UL 753—04			X																				
UL 791—06			X																				
UL 813—96			X																				
UL 864—03			X																				

* The *California Code of Regulations* (CCR), Title 19, Division 1 provisions that are found in the *California Fire Code* are a reprint from the current CCR, Title 19, Division 1 text for the code user's convenience only. The scope, applicability and appeals procedures of CCR, Title 19, Division I remain the same.

NFPA—continued

32—16: Standard for Dry Cleaning Plants, *as amended**

2101.1.1, 2107.1, 2107.3

NFPA 32, Amended Sections as follows:

Delete the following publications from Section 2.2:

2.2 NFPA Publications.

NFPA 10, *Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers,* 2010 edition.
NFPA 25, *Standard for the Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems,* 2011 edition.
NFPA 70, *National Electrical Code®,* 2011 edition.
NFPA *101®*, *Life Safety Code®,* 2009 edition.
NFPA 5000®, *Building Construction and Safety Code®*, 2009 edition.

Revise Section 4.4.1.1 as follows:

4.4.1.1 General building and structure design and construction shall be in accordance with *California Building Code.*

Delete language to Sections 4.4.1.2 and 4.4.1.3 and reserve section numbers.

4.4.1.2 Reserved

4.4.1.3 Reserved

Revise Section 4.4.4 as follows:

4.4.4 Means of Egress. Means of egress shall conform with the provisions of *the California Building Code.*

Revise Section 4.6.2 as follows:

4.6.2 Automatic Sprinkler Systems. Where required by this standard, automatic sprinkler systems shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems,* and periodically inspected, tested, and maintained in accordance with *California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, Chapter 5.*

Revise Section 4.6.4 as follows:

4.6.4 Portable Fire Extinguishers. Suitable numbers and types of portable fire extinguishers shall be installed and maintained throughout the drycleaning plant in accordance with *California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, Chapter 3.*

Revise Section 7.3.2 as follows:

7.3.2 Electrical Installations. Electrical equipment and wiring in a Type II drycleaning room shall comply with the provisions of *California Electrical Code*, for use in Class I, Division 2 hazardous locations.

33—16: Standard for Spray Application Using Flammable or Combustible Materials

2403.3

34—15: Standard for Dipping, Coating and Printing Processes Using Flammable or Combustible Liquids

2405.3, 2405.4.1.1

35—16: Standard for the Manufacture of Organic Coatings

2901.3, 2905.4

37—15: Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines

40—16: Standard for the Storage and Handling of Cellulose Nitrate Film

306.2

45—15: Standard on Fire Protection for Laboratories Using Chemicals (2015 Edition)

3803.1.5, 3804.1.1.7, 3805.2.1, 3805.2.2

51—18: Standard for the Design and Installation of Oxygen-fuel Gas Systems for Welding, Cutting and Allied Processes

3501.5, 3507.1, 3509.1

52—16: Vehicular Gaseous Fuel System Code

319.9.2, 5301.1

54—15: National Fuel Gas Code

55—16: Compressed Gases and Cryogenic Fluids Code

3508.1, 5301.1, 5307.4.2, 5501.1, 5801.1, 6301.1

56—17: Standard for Fire and Explosion Prevention during Cleaning and Purging of Flammable Gas Piping Systems

3306.2.1

58—17: Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code

319.8.3, 603.4.2.1.1, 2311.5, 3903.6, 6101.1, 6103.1, 6103.2.1, 6103.2.1.2, 6103.2.1.7, 6103.2.2, 6104.1, 6104.3.2, 6104.4, 6105.2, 6106.2, 6106.3, 6107.2, 6107.4, 6108.1, 6108.2, 6109.11.2, 6111.3

NFPA—continued

59A—16: Standard for the Production, Storage and Handling of Liquefied Natural Gas (LNG)

5301.1, 5501.1

61—17: Standard for the Prevention of Fires and Dust Explosions in Agricultural and Food Processing Facilities

Table 2204.1

69—14: Standard on Explosion Prevention Systems

911.1, 911.3, Table 2204.1

70—17: National Electrical Code

309.2, 603.1.3, 603.1.7, 603.5.2, 604.3, 604.3.1, 604.4, 604.9, 605.16, 605.17, 608.6, 608.7, 904.3.1, 907.6.1, 909.12.2, 909.16.3, 910.4.6, 1201.2, 1203.1.3, 1204.1, 1205.4, 1206.2.8.6.1, 1206.3, 1206.3.2.5, 2006.3.4, 2104.2.3, 2108.2, Table 2204.1, 2301.5, 2305.4, 2308.8.1.2.4, 2309.2.3, 2311.3.1, 2311.8.10, 2403.2.1, 2403.2.1.1, 2403.2.1.4, 2403.2.5, 2404.6.1.2.2, 2404.9.4, 2504.5, 2603.2.1, 2703.7.1, 2703.7.2, 2703.7.3, 2803.4, 2904.1, 3103.12.6.1, 3106.6, 3107.12.7, 3304.7, 3506.4, 5003.8.7.1, 5003.9.4, 5303.7.6, 5303.8, 5303.16.11, 5303.16.14, 5503.6, 5503.6.2, 5703.1, Table 5703.1.1, 5703.1.3, 5704.2.8.12, 5704.2.8.17, 5706.2.8, 5803.1.5, 5803.1.5.1, 5807.1.10, 5906.5.5, 5906.5.6, 6109.15.1

72—16: National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code, *as amended**

508.1.6, Table 901.6.1, 903.4.1, 904.3.5, 907.1.2, 907.2, 907.2.6, 907.2.9.3, 907.2.10, 907.2.12.2, 907.3, 907.3.3, 907.3.4, 907.5.2.1.2, 907.5.2.2, 907.5.2.2.5, 907.6, 907.6.1, 907.6.2, 907.6.6, 907.7, 907.7.1, 907.7.2, 907.8, 907.8.2, 907.8.5, 917.1, 1103.3.2, 1203.2.4, 2810.11

NFPA 72, Amended Sections as follows:

Revise Section 10.3.1 as follows:

10.3.1 Equipment constructed and installed in conformity with this Code shall be listed for the purpose for which it is used. *Fire alarm systems and components shall be California State Fire Marshal approved and listed in accordance with California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1.*

Revise Section 10.3.3 as follows:

10.3.3 All devices and appliances that receive their power from the initiating device circuit or signaling line circuit of a control unit shall be *California State Fire Marshal* listed for use with the control unit.

Revise Section 10.7.1 as follows:

10.7.1 *Where approved by the authority having jurisdiction,* ECS priority signals when evaluated by stakeholders through risk analysis in accordance with 24.3.11 shall be permitted to take precedence over all other signals.

Revise Section 12.3.8.1 as follows:

12.3.8.1 The outgoing and return (redundant) circuit conductors shall be permitted in the same cable assembly (i.e., multiconductor cable), enclosure, or raceway only under the following conditions:

(1) For a distance not to exceed 10 ft (3.0 m) where the outgoing and return conductors enter or exit the initiating device, notification appliance, or control unit enclosures.

(2) Single drops installed in the raceway to individual devices or appliances.

(3)*In a single room not exceeding 1000 ft^2 (93 m^2) in area, a drop installed in the raceway to multiple devices or appliances that does not include any emergency control function devices.

(4) Where the vertically run conductors are contained in a 2-hour rated cable assembly, or enclosed (installed) in a 2-hour rated enclosure or a listed circuit integrity (C.I.) cable, which meets or exceeds a 2-hour fire-resistive rating.

Revise Section 14.4.6.1 as follows:

14.4.6.1 Testing. Household fire alarm systems shall be tested in *accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions* according to the methods of Table 14.4.3.2.

Revise Section 17.15 as follows:

17.15 Fire Extinguisher Electronic Monitoring Device. A fire extinguisher electronic monitoring device shall indicate those conditions for a specific fire extinguisher required by *California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, Chapter 1, Section 574.2 (c) and California Fire Code to a fire alarm control unit.*

Revise Section 21.3.6 as follows:

21.3.6 Smoke detectors shall not be installed in unsprinklered elevator hoistways unless they are installed to activate the elevator hoistway smoke relief equipment *or where required by Chapter 30 of the California Building Code.*

Revise Section 23.8.1.2.1.1 as follows:

23.8.1.2.1.1 The positive alarm sequence operation shall comply with the following:

(1) To initiate the positive alarm sequence operation, the signal from an automatic fire detection device selected for positive alarm sequence operation shall be acknowledged at the fire alarm control unit by trained personnel within 5 seconds of annunciation.

(2) If the signal is not acknowledged within 15 seconds, notification signals in accordance with the building evacuation or relocation plan and remote signals shall be automatically and immediately activated.

(3) If the positive alarm sequence operation is initiated in accordance with 23.8.1.2.1.1(1), trained personnel shall have an alarm investigation phase of up to 180 seconds to evaluate the fire condition and reset the system.

NFPA—continued

(4) If the system is not reset during the alarm investigation phase, notification signals in accordance with the building evacuation or relocation plan and remote signals shall be automatically and immediately activated.

(5) If a second automatic fire detector selected for positive alarm sequence is actuated during the alarm investigation phase, notification signals in accordance with the building evacuation or relocation plan and remote signals shall be automatically and immediately activated.

(6) *If any other fire alarm initiating device is actuated, notification signals in accordance with the building evacuation or relocation plan and remote signals shall be automatically and immediately activated.

(7) Operation of a patient room smoke detector in Group I-2 and R-2.1 occupancies shall not include a positive alarm sequence feature.

Revise Section 23.8.5.1.2 as follows:

23.8.5.1.2 Where connected to a supervising station, fire alarm systems employing automatic fire detectors or waterflow detection devices shall include a manual fire alarm box to initiate a signal to the supervising station.

Exception: Fire alarm systems dedicated to elevator recall control, supervisory service and *fire sprinkler monitoring as permitted in section 21.3 of NFPA 72.*

Revise Section 23.8.5.4.1 as follows:

23.8.5.4.1 Systems equipped with alarm verification features shall be permitted under the following conditions:

(1) The alarm verification feature is not initially enabled unless conditions or occupant activities that are expected to cause nuisance alarms are anticipated in the area that is protected by the smoke detectors. Enabling of the alarm verification feature shall be protected by password or limited access.

(2) A smoke detector that is continuously subjected to a smoke concentration above alarm threshold does not delay the system functions of Sections 10.7 through 10.16, 23.8.1.1, or 21.2.1 by more than 30 seconds.

(3) Actuation of an alarm-initiating device other than a smoke detector causes the system functions of Sections 10.7 through 10.16, 23.8.1.1, or 21.2.1 without additional delay.

(4) The current status of the alarm verification feature is shown on the record of completion (see Figure 7.8.2(a), Item 4.3).

(5) Operation of a patient room smoke detector in I-2 and R-2.1 occupancies shall not include an alarm verification feature.

Revise Section 29.3.1 as follows:

29.3.1 All devices, combinations of devices, and equipment to be installed in conformity with this chapter shall be approved *and* listed *by the California State Fire Marshal* for the purposes for which they are intended.

Revise Section 29.5.2.1.1 as follows:

29.5.2.1.1* Smoke and Heat Alarms. Unless exempted by applicable laws, codes, or standards, smoke or heat alarms used to provide a fire-warning function, and when two or more alarms are installed within a dwelling unit, suite of rooms, or similar area, shall be arranged so that the operation of any smoke or heat alarm causes all alarms within these locations to sound.

Note: Exception to 29.5.2.1.1 not adopted by the SFM.

Add Section 29.7.2.1 as follows:

29.7.2.1 *The alarm verification feature shall not be used for household fire warning equipment.*

Add Section 29.7.6.7.1 as follows:

29.7.6.7.1 *The alarm verification feature shall not be used for household fire warning equipment.*

Revise Section 23.8.3.4 as follows:

29.8.3.4 Specific location requirements. *The installation of smoke alarms and smoke detectors shall comply with the following requirements:*

(1) Smoke alarms and smoke detectors shall not be located where ambient conditions, including humidity and temperature, are outside the limits specified by the manufacturer's published instructions.

(2) Smoke alarms and smoke detectors shall not be located within unfinished attics or garages or in other spaces where temperatures can fall below 40ºF (4ºC) or exceed 100ºF (38ºC).

(3) Where the mounting surface could become considerably warmer or cooler than the room, such as a poorly insulated ceiling below an unfinished attic or an exterior wall, smoke alarms and smoke detectors shall be mounted on an inside wall.

(4) Smoke alarms or smoke detectors shall be installed a minimum of 20 feet horizontal distance from a permanently installed cooking appliance.

Exceptions: *Ionization smoke alarms with an alarm silencing switch or photoelectric smoke alarms shall be permitted to be installed 10 feet (3 m) or greater from a permanently installed cooking appliance.*

Photoelectric smoke alarms shall be permitted to be installed greater than 6 feet (1.8 m) from a permanently installed cooking appliance where the kitchen or cooking area and adjacent spaces have no clear interior partitions and the 10 ft distances would prohibit the placement of a smoke alarm or smoke detector required by other sections of the code.

Smoke alarms listed for use in close proximity to a permanently installed cooking appliance.

(5) Installation near bathrooms. Smoke alarms shall be installed not less than a 3-foot (0.91 m) horizontal distance from the door or opening of a bathroom that contains a bathtub or shower unless this would prevent placement of a smoke alarm required by other sections of the code.

NFPA—continued

(6) Smoke alarms and smoke detectors shall not be installed within a 36 in. (910 mm) horizontal path from the supply registers of a forced air heating or cooling system and shall be installed outside of the direct airflow from those registers.

(7) Smoke alarms and smoke detectors shall not be installed within a 36 in. (910 mm) horizontal path from the tip of the blade of a ceiling-suspended (paddle) fan.

(8) Where stairs lead to other occupied levels, a smoke alarm or smoke detector shall be located so that smoke rising in the stairway cannot be prevented from reaching the smoke alarm or smoke detector by an intervening door or obstruction.

(9) For stairways leading up from a basement, smoke alarms or smoke detectors shall be located on the basement ceiling near the entry to the stairs.

(10) For tray-shaped ceilings (coffered ceilings), smoke alarms and smoke detectors shall be installed on the highest portion of the ceiling or on the sloped portion of the ceiling within 12 in. (300 mm) vertically down from the highest point.

(11) Smoke alarms and detectors installed in rooms with joists or beams shall comply with the requirements of 17.7.3.2.4 of NFPA 72.

(12) Heat alarms and detectors installed in rooms with joists or beams shall comply with the requirements of 17.6.3 of NFPA 72.

80—16: Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives

705.2, 706.1, 1010.1.4.3, 1031.2.2

82—14: Incinerators, Waste and Linen Handling Systems and Equipment

603.8

85—15: Boiler and Combustion System Hazards Code

Table 2204.1

86—15: Standard for Ovens and Furnaces

3001.1

92—15: Standard for Smoke Control Systems

909.7, 909.8

96—17: Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations

607.2, 904.12

99—18: Health Care Facilities Code

609.1, 1105.11.1, 1105.11.2, 1203.4.1, 1203.5.1, 5306.4, 5306.5

101—18: Life Safety Code

807.4.3.2, 1029.6.2

105—16: Standard for Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives

705.2, 706.1

110—16: Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems

913.5.2, 913.5.3, 1203.1.3, 1203.4, 1203.5

111—*16*: Standard on Stored Electrical Energy Emergency and Standby Power Systems

1203.1.3, 1203.4, 1203.5

120—15: Standard for Fire Prevention and Control in Coal Mines

Table 2204.1

160—16: Standard for the Use of Flame Effects Before an Audience

308.3.2

170—18: Standard for Fire Safety and Emergency Symbols

1025.2.6.1

204—15: Standard for Smoke and Heat Venting

Table 901.6.1, 910.5.1, 910.5.2

211—16: Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents and Solid Fuel-burning Appliances

603.2

241—*13*: Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration and Demolition Operations

3301.1, 3308.2

253—15: Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

804.3.1, 804.3.2, 804.4

260—*13*: Methods of Tests and Classification System for Cigarette Ignition Resistance of Components of Upholstered Furniture

805.1.1.1, 805.2.1.1, 805.3.1.1, 805.4.1.1

261—18: Standard Method of Test for Determining Resistance of Mock-up Upholstered Furniture Material Assemblies to Ignition by Smoldering Cigarettes

805.2.1.1, 805.3.1.1, 805.4.1.1, 805.1.1.1

CALIFORNIA FIRE CODE – MATRIX ADOPTION TABLE
APPENDIX H – HAZARDOUS MATERIALS MANAGEMENT PLAN AND HAZARDOUS MATERIALS INVENTORY STATEMENTS

(Matrix Adoption Tables are non-regulatory, intended only as an aid to the user.
See Chapter 1 for state agency authority and building applications.)

Adopting Agency	BSC	BSC-CG	SFM		HCD			DSA		OSHPD						BSCC	DPH	AGR	DWR	CEC	CA	SL	SLC
			T-24	T-19*	1	2	1/AC	AC	SS	1	1R	2	3	4	5								
Adopt Entire Chapter			X																				
Adopt Entire Chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)																							
Adopt only those sections that are listed below																							
[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1]																							
Chapter / Section																							

* The *California Code of Regulations* (CCR), Title 19, Division 1 provisions that are found in the *California Fire Code* are a reprint from the current CCR, Title 19, Division 1 text for the code user's convenience only. The scope, applicability and appeals procedures of CCR, Title 19, Division I remain the same.

APPENDIX H

HAZARDOUS MATERIALS MANAGEMENT PLANS AND HAZARDOUS MATERIALS INVENTORY STATEMENTS (See Sections 5001.5.1 and 5001.5.2)

SECTION H1 SCOPE

H1.1 Scope. *Hazardous materials inventory statements (HMIS) and hazardous materials management plans (HMMP) which are required by the fire chief, pursuant to Chapter 50, shall be provided for hazardous materials in accordance with Appendix H.*

Exceptions:

1. *Materials which have been satisfactorily demonstrated not to present a potential danger to public health, safety or welfare, based upon the quantity or condition of storage, when approved.*
2. *Chromium, copper, lead, nickel and silver need not be considered hazardous materials for the purposes of Appendix H unless they are stored in a friable, powdered or finely divided state.*

Proprietary and trade secret information shall be protected under the laws of the state or jurisdiction having authority.

SECTION H2 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS INVENTORY STATEMENTS (HMIS)

H2.1 When Required. *A separate HMIS shall be provided for each building, including its appurtenant structures, and each exterior facility in which hazardous materials are stored.*

The hazardous materials inventory statement shall list, by hazard class, all hazardous materials stored. The hazardous materials inventory statement shall include the following information for each hazardous material listed:

1. *Hazard class.*
2. *Common or trade name.*
3. *Chemical name, major constituents and concentrations if a mixture. If a waste, the waste category.*
4. *Chemical Abstract Service number (CAS number) found in 29 Code of Federal Regulations (C.F.R.).*
5. *Whether the material is pure or a mixture, and whether the material is a solid, liquid or gas.*
6. *Maximum aggregate quantity stored at any one time.*
7. *Storage conditions related to the storage type, temperature and pressure.*

H2.2 Changes to HMIS. *An amended HMIS shall be provided within 30 days of the storage of any hazardous materials which changes or adds a hazard class or which is sufficient in quantity to cause an increase in the quantity which exceeds 5 percent for any hazard class.*

SECTION H3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS MANAGEMENT PLAN (HMMP)

H3.1 General. *Applications for a permit to store hazardous materials shall include an HMMP standard form or short form in accordance with Section H3.3 and shall provide a narrative description of the operations and processes taking place at the facility. See Figure A-H-1.*

H3.2 Information Required. *The HMMP standard form shall include the information detailed in Section H3.2.*

H3.2.1 General Information. *General information, including business name and address, emergency contacts, business activity, business owner or operator, SIC code, number of employees and hours, Dunn and Bradstreet number, and signature of owner, operator or designated representative.*

H3.2.2 General site plan. *A general site plan drawn at a legible scale which shall include, but not be limited to, the location of buildings, exterior storage facilities, permanent access ways, evacuation routes, parking lots, internal roads, chemical loading areas, equipment cleaning areas, storm and sanitary sewer accesses, emergency equipment and adjacent property uses. The exterior storage areas shall be identified with the hazard class and the maximum quantities per hazard class of hazardous materials stored. When required by the chief, information regarding the location of wells, flood plains, earthquake faults, surface water bodies and general land uses within 1 mile (1.609 km) of the facility boundaries shall be included.*

H3.2.3 Building floor plan. *A building floor plan drawn to a legible scale which shall include, but not be limited to, hazardous materials storage areas within the building and shall indicate rooms, doorways, corridors, means of egress and evacuation routes. Each hazardous materials storage facility shall be identified by a map key which lists the individual hazardous materials, their hazard class and quantity present for each area.*

H3.2.4 Hazardous materials handling. *Information showing that activities involving the handling of hazardous materials between the storage areas and manufacturing processes on site are conducted in a manner to prevent the accidental release of such materials.*

H3.2.5 Chemical capability and separation. *Information showing procedures, controls, signs or other methods used to ensure separation and protection of stored materials*

from factors which could cause accidental ignition or reaction of ignitable, reactive or incompatible materials in each area.

H3.2.6 Monitoring program. *Information including, but not limited to, the location, type, manufacturer's specifications, if applicable, and suitability of monitoring methods for each storage facility when required.*

H3.2.7 Inspection and recording keeping. *Schedules and procedures for inspecting safety and monitoring and emergency equipment. The permittee shall develop and follow a written inspection procedure acceptable to the chief for inspecting the facility for events or practices which could lead to unauthorized discharges of hazardous materials. Inspections shall be conducted at a frequency appropriate to detect problems prior to a discharge. An inspection check sheet shall be developed to be used in conjunction with routine inspections. The check sheet shall provide for the date, time and location of inspection; note problems and dates and times of corrective actions taken; and include the name of the inspector and the countersignature of the designated safety manager for the facility.*

H3.2.8 Employee training. *A training program appropriate to the types and quantities of materials stored or used shall be conducted to prepare employees to safely handle hazardous materials on a daily basis and during emergencies. The training program shall include:*

1. *Instruction in safe storage and handling of hazardous materials, including maintenance of monitoring records;*
2. *Instruction in emergency procedures for leaks, spills, fires or explosions, including shutdown of operations and evacuation procedures; and*
3. *Record-keeping procedures for documenting training given to employees.*

H3.2.9 Emergency response. *A description of facility emergency procedures is to be provided.*

H3.3 HMMP Short Form—(Minimal Storage Site). *A facility shall qualify as a minimal storage site if the quantity of each hazardous material stored in one or more facilities in an aggregate quantity for the facility is 500 pounds (227 kg) or less for solids, 55 gallons (208.2 L) or less for liquids, or 200 cubic feet (5.7 m^3) or less at NTP for compressed gases and does not exceed the threshold planning quantity as listed in 40 C.F.R., Part 355, Sections 302 and 304. The applicant for a permit for a facility which qualifies as a minimal storage site is allowed to file the short form HMMP. Such plan shall include the following components:*

1. *General facility information,*
2. *A simple line drawing of the facility showing the location of storage facilities and indicating the hazard class or classes and physical state of the hazardous materials being stored,*
3. *Information describing that the hazardous materials will be stored and handled in a safe manner and will be appropriately contained, separated and monitored, and*
4. *Assurance that security precautions have been taken, employees have been appropriately trained to handle the hazardous materials and react to emergency situations, adequate labeling and warning signs are posted, adequate emergency equipment is maintained, and the disposal of hazardous materials will be in an appropriate manner.*

SECTION H4
MAINTENANCE OF RECORDS

H4.1 *Hazardous materials inventory statements and hazardous materials management plans shall be maintained by the permittee for a period of not less than three years after submittal of updated or revised versions. Such records shall be made available to the fire chief upon request.*

FIGURE A-H-1
SAMPLE FORMAT
HAZARDOUS MATERIALS MANAGEMENT PLAN (HMMP) INSTRUCTIONS

SECTION I—FACILITY DESCRIPTION

1.1 Part A

1. *Fill out Items 1 through 11 and sign the declaration.*
2. *Only Part A of this section is required to be updated and submitted annually, or within 30 days of a change.*

1. 2 Part B—General Facility Description (Site Plan)

1. *Provide a site plan on 8 $^{1}/_{2}$-by 11-inch (215 mm by 279 mm) paper, using letters on the top and bottom margins and numbers on the right and left side margins, showing the location of all buildings, structures, chemical loading areas, parking lots, internal roads, storm and sanitary sewers, wells, and adjacent property uses. Indicate the approximate scale, northern direction and date the drawing was completed.*

2 *List all special land uses within 1 mile (1.609 km).*

1.3 Part C—Facility Storage Map (Confidential Information)

1. *Provide a floor plan of each building on 8 $^{1}/_{2}$ by 11-inch (215 mm by 279 mm) paper, using letters on the top and bottom margins and numbers on the right and left side margins, with approximate scale and northern direction, showing the location of each storage area. Mark map clearly "Confidential—Do not disclose" for trade-secret information as specified by federal, state and local laws.*
2. *Identify each storage area with an identification number, letter, name or symbol.*
3. *Show the following:*
   - *3.1. Accesses to each storage area.*
   - *3.2. Location of emergency equipment.*
   - *3.3. The general purpose of other areas within the facility.*
   - *3.4. Location of all aboveground and underground tanks to include sumps, vaults, below-grade treatment systems, piping, etc.*
4. *Map key. Provide the following on the map or in a map key or legend for each storage area:*
   - *4.1. A list of hazardous materials, including wastes.*
   - *4.2. Hazard class of each hazardous waste.*
   - *4.3. The maximum quantity for hazardous materials.*
   - *4.4. Include the contents and capacity limit of all tanks at each area and indicate whether they are above or below ground.*
   - *4.5. List separately any radioactives, cryogens and compressed gases for each facility.*
   - *4.6. Trade-secret information shall be listed as specified by federal, state and local laws.*

SECTION II—HAZARDOUS MATERIALS INVENTORY STATEMENT (HMIS)

2.1 Part A—Declaration

Fill out all appropriate information.

2.2 Part B—Inventory Statement

1. *You must complete a separate inventory statement for all waste and nonwaste hazardous materials. List all hazardous materials in alphabetical order by hazard class.*

2. ***Inventory Statement Instructions:***

Column ***Information Required***

1. *Provide hazard class for each material.*
2. *Nonwaste. Provide the common or trade name of the regulated material. Waste. In lieu of trade names, you may provide the waste category.*
3. *Provide the chemical name and major constituents and concentrations, if a mixture.*
4. *Enter the chemical abstract service number (CAS number) found in 29 C.F.R. For mixtures, enter the CAS number of the mixture as a whole if it has been assigned a number distinct from its constituents. For a mixture that has no CAS number, leave this item blank or report the CAS numbers of as many constituent chemicals as possible.*

5. *Enter the following descriptive codes as they apply to each material. You may list more than one code, if applicable.*

   P = Pure

   M = Mixture

   S = Solid

   L = Liquid

   G = Gas

6. *Provide the maximum aggregate quantity of each material handled at any one time by the business. For underground tanks, list the maximum volume [in gallons (liters)] of the tank.*

   6.1. Enter the estimated average daily amount on site during the past year.

7. *Enter the units used in Column 6 as:*

   LB = Pounds

   GA = Gallons

   CF = Cubic Feet

8. *Enter the number of days that the material was present on site (during the last year).*

9. *Enter the storage codes below for type, temperature and pressure.*

Type

A = Aboveground Tank

B = Belowground Tank

C = Tank inside Building

D = Steel Drum

E = Plastic or Nonmetallic Drum

F = Can

G = Carbon

H = Silo

I = Fiber Drum

J = Bag

K = Box

L = Cylinder

M = Glass Bottle or Jug

N = Plastic Bottles or Jugs

O = Tote Bin

P = Tank Wagon

Q = Rail Car

R = Other

Temperature

4 = Ambient

5 = Greater than Ambient

6 = Less than Ambient, but not Cryogenic [less than -150°F (-101.1°C)]

7 = Cryogenic conditions [less than -150°F (-101.1°C)]

Pressure

1 = Ambient (Atmospheric)

2 = Greater than Ambient (Atmospheric)

3 = Less than Ambient (Atmospheric)

10. *For each material listed, provide the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act (SARA) hazard class as listed below. You may list more than one class. These categories are defined in 40 C.F.R. 370.3.*

Physical Hazards

F = Fire

P = Sudden Release of Pressure

R = Reactivity

Health Hazards

I = Immediate (Acute)

D = Delayed (Chronic)

11. ***Waste Only.*** *For each waste, provide the total estimated amount of hazardous waste handled throughout the course of the year.*

SECTION III—SEPARATION AND MONITORING

3.1 Part A—Aboveground

Fill out Items 1 through 6, or provide similar information for each storage area shown on the facility map. Use additional sheets as necessary.

3.2 Part B—Underground

1. *Complete a separate page for each underground tank, sump, vault, below-grade treatment system, etc.*
2. *Check the type of tank and method(s) that applies to your tank(s) and piping, and answer the appropriate questions. Provide any additional information in the space provided or on a separate sheet.*

SECTION IV—WASTE DISPOSAL

Check all that apply and list the associated wastes for each method checked.

SECTION V—RECORDING KEEPING

Include a brief description of your inspection procedures. You are also required to keep an inspection log and recordable discharge log, which are designed to be used in conjunction with routine inspections for all storage facilities or areas. Place a check in each box that describes your forms. If you do not use the sample forms, provide copies of your forms for review and approval.

SECTION VI—EMERGENCY-RESPONSE PLAN

1. *This plan should describe the personnel, procedures and equipment available for responding to a release or threatened release of hazardous materials that are stored, handled or used on site.*
2. *A check or a response under each item indicates that a specific procedure is followed at the facility, or that the equipment specified is maintained on site.*
3. *If the facility maintains a more detailed emergency-response plan on site, indicate this in Item 5. This plan shall be made available for review by the inspecting jurisdiction.*

SECTION VII—EMERGENCY RESPONSE TRAINING PLAN

1. *This plan should describe the basic training plan used at the facility.*
2. *A check in the appropriate box indicates the training is provided or the records are maintained.*
3. *If the facility maintains a more detailed emergency-response training plan, indicate this in Item 4. This plan shall be made available for review by the inspecting jurisdiction.*

FIGURE A-H-1
HAZARDOUS MATERIALS MANAGEMENT PLAN
SECTION I: FACILITY DESCRIPTION

PART A—GENERAL INFORMATION

1. Business Name: _____ *Phone:* _____
Address: _____

2. Person Responsible for the Business

Name:	***Title:***	***Phone:***
_____	_____	_____

3. Emergency Contacts:

Name:	***Title:***	***Home Number:***	***Work Number:***
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____

4. Person Responsible for the Application/Principal Contact:

Name:	***Title:***	***Phone:***
_____	_____	_____

5. Property Owner:

Name:	***Address:***	***Phone:***
_____	_____	_____

6. Principal Business Activity: _____
7. Number of Employees: _____
8. Number of Shifts: _____
9. Hours of Operation: _____
10. SIC Code: _____
11. Dunn and Bradstreet Number: _____
12. Declaration _____

I certify that the information above and on the following parts is true and correct to the best of my knowledge.

Signature: _____ *Date:* _____

Print Name: _____ *Title:* _____
(Must be signed by owner/operator or designated representative)

PART B—GENERAL FACILITY DESCRIPTION/SITE PLAN

(Use grid format on next page.)

Special land uses within 1 mile (1.609 km):_____

_____

_____

PART C—FACILITY MAP

(Use grid format below.)

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	
1															1
2															2
3															3
4															4
5															5
6															6
7															7
8															8
9															9
10															10
11															11
12															12
13															13
14															14
15															15
16															16
17															17
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	

BUSINESS NAME	DATE
ADDRESS CITY	PAGE_____ OF_____

(Use grid format above)

SECTION II: HAZARDOUS MATERIALS INVENTORY STATEMENT

PART A—DECLARATION

1. Business Name: _____

2. Address: _____

3. Declaration:

Under penalty of perjury, I declare the above and subsequent information, provided as part of the hazardous materials inventory statement, is true and correct.

Signature: _____Date: _____

Print Name: _____Title: _____
(Must be signed by owner/operator or designated representative)

FIGURE A-II-E-1—(Continued)

PART B—HAZARDOUS MATERIALS INVENTORY STATEMENT

(1) HAZARD CLASS	(2) COMMON/ TRADE NAME	(3) CHEMICAL NAME, COMPONENTS AND CONCENTRATION	(4) CHEMICAL ABSTRACT SERVICE NO.	(5) PHYSICAL STATE	(6) MAXIMUM QUANTITY ON HAND AT ANY TIME	(7) UNITS	(8) DAYS ON SITE	(9) STORAGE CODE (TYPE, PRES., TEMP.)	(10) SARA CLASS	(11) ANNUAL WASTE THROUGHPUT

SECTION III: SEPARATION, SECONDARY CONTAINMENT AND MONITORING

PART A—ABOVEGROUND STORAGE AREAS

*Storage Area Identification (as shown on facility map):*_____

1. Storage Type:

_____ *Original Containers* _____ *Safety Cans*

_____ *Inside Machinery* _____ *Bulk Tank*

_____ *55-gallon (208.2 L) Drums or Storage Shed* _____ *Outside Barrels*

_____ *Pressurized Vessel*

_____ *Other:* _____

_____

_____

2. Storage Location:

_____ *Inside Building* _____ *Outside Building*

_____ *Secured*

3. Separation:

_____ *All Materials* _____ *One-hour Separation*

_____ *Compatible Wall/Partition*

_____ *Separated by 20 Feet (6096 mm)* _____ *Approved Cabinets*

_____ *Other:* _____

_____

_____

4. Secondary Containment:

_____ *Approved Cabinet* _____ *Secondary Drums*

_____ *Tray* _____ *Bermed, Coated Floor*

_____ *Vaulted Tank* _____ *Double-wall Tank*

_____ *Other:* _____

_____

_____

5. Monitoring:

_____ *Visual* _____ *Continuous*

_____*Other:* _____

_____

_____

Attach specifications if necessary

6. Monitoring Frequency:

_____ *Daily* _____ *Weekly*

_____ *Other:* _____

Attach specifications if necessary

APPENDIX H
FIGURE A-II-E-1—(Continued)

SECTION III: SEPARATION, CONTAINMENT AND MONITORING
PART B—UNDERGROUND

SINGLE-WALL TANKS AND PIPING

Tank Area Identification (as shown on facility map): _____

1. _____ Backfill Vapor Wells

Model and Manufacturer:

_____

Continuous or Monthly Testing: _____

2. _____ Groundwater Monitoring Wells

3. _____ Monthly Precision Tank Test

4. _____ Piping—

Monitoring Method: _____

Frequency: _____

5. _____ Other: _____

DOUBLE-WALL TANKS AND PIPING

Tank Area Identification (as shown on facility map):_____

1. Method of monitoring the annular space: _____

2. Frequency:

_____ Continuous _____ Daily _____ Weekly

_____ Other: _____

3. List the type of secondary containment for piping: _____

_____

4. List the method of monitoring the secondary containment for piping: _____

5. Are there incompatible materials within the same vault?

_____ Yes _____ No

If yes, how is separate secondary containment provided?_____

_____

Note: *If you have continuous monitoring equipment, you shall maintain copies of all service and maintenance work. Such reports shall be made available for review on site, and shall be submitted to the fire prevention bureau upon request. Attach additional sheets as necessary.*

SECTION IV: WASTE DISPOSAL

_____ Discharge to the Sanitary _____ Pretreatment—

Sewer—Wastes: _____ Wastes: _____

_____

Licensed Waste Hauler _____Recycle _____

Wastes: _____Wastes: _____

_____

_____

_____ Other—

Describe Method: _____

Wastes: _____

_____ No Waste

SECTION IV: WASTE DISPOSAL—continued

B. Spill Containment:

_____ Absorbents _____ Other: _____

C. Spill Control and Treatment:

_____ Vapor Scrubber *_____ Mechanical Ventilation*

_____ Pumps/vacuums *_____ Secondary Containment*

_____ Neutralizer *_____ Other: _____*

4. Evacuation:

_____ Immediate area evacuation routes posted

_____ Entire building evacuation procedures developed

_____ Assembly areas preplanned

_____ Evacuation maps posted

_____ Other: _____

_____

5. Supplemental hazardous materials emergency response plan on site.

Location:_____

Responsible Person: _____

Phone:_____

APPENDIX H
FIGURE A-II-E-1—(Continued)

SECTION V: RECORD KEEPING

Description of our inspection program: _____

_____

_____

_____ We will use the attached sample forms in our inspection program.

_____ We will not use the sample forms. We have attached a copy of our own forms.

SECTION VI: EMERGENCY RESPONSE PLAN

1. In the event of an emergency, the following shall be notified:

A. On-site Responders:

Name:	***Title:***	***Home Number:***
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

B. Method of Notification to Responder:

_____ Automatic Alarm *_____ Phone*

_____ Manual Alarm *_____ Verbal*

_____ Other: _____

_____ _____

C. ***Agency:*** ***Phone Number:***
Fire Department:
California Emergency Management Agency (Cal EMA):
Other:

_____
_____

2. Designated Local Emergency Medical Facility:

Name: ***Address:*** ***Phone (24 hours):***

_____ _____ _____

3. Mitigation Equipment:
A. Monitoring Devices:
_____ *Toxic or flammable gas detection*
_____ *Fluid detection*
_____ *Other:*_____
_____

SECTION VII: EMERGENCY-RESPONSE TRAINING PLAN

1. Person responsible for the emergency-response training plan:

Name: ***Title:*** ***Phone:***

_____ _____ _____

2. Training Requirements:
A. All employees trained in the following as indicated:
_____ *Procedures for internal alarm/notification*
_____ *Procedures for notification of external emergency-response organization*
_____ *Location and content of the emergency-response plan*
B. Chemical handlers are trained in the following as indicated:
_____ *Safe methods for handling and storage of hazardous materials*
_____ *Proper use of personal protective equipment*
_____ *Locations and proper use of fire- and spill-control equipment*
_____ *Specific hazards of each chemical to which they may be exposed*
C. Emergency-response team members are trained in the following:
_____ *Procedures for shutdown of operations*
_____ *Procedures for using, maintaining and replacing facility emergency and monitoring equipment*
3. The following records are maintained for all employees:
_____ *Verification that training was completed by the employee*
_____ *Description of the type and amount of introductory and continuing training*
_____ *Documentation on and description of emergency-response drills conducted at the facility*

4. A more comprehensive and detailed emergency-response training plan is maintained on site.

Location: _____

Responsible Person: _____

Phone: _____

Text continues on page 803

APPENDIX N

INDOOR TRADE SHOWS AND EXHIBITIONS

The provisions contained in this appendix are not mandatory unless specifically referenced in the adopting ordinance or legislation of the jurisdiction.

User note:

About this appendix: *Appendix N was created to address the hazards that are associated with larger, more complex trade shows and exhibitions. Although many of these requirements are already included in various locations in this code, some of the more important items, such as requirements for covered booths and multiple-level booths, are not. The intent is to have the requirements covering these events in a single location with pointers to other locations within this code, which makes it easier for those organizing exhibitions and individual exhibitors who are unfamiliar with the fire code to locate the requirements that are applicable to them.*

SECTION N101
GENERAL

N101.1 Scope. Indoor trade shows and exhibitions with temporary vendor displays or booths within any indoor occupancy classification shall be in accordance with this appendix and all other applicable requirements of this code.

Compliance with this appendix is not required where Section N101.1.1 or N101.1.2 is applicable.

N101.1.1 Nonsprinklered buildings. In a building that is not equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system, the aggregate exhibit area must be less than 1,500 square feet (139 m^2) of floor area and meet both of the following conditions:

1. The exhibit area does not include any covered or multiple-level exhibits or booths.
2. Not fewer than two remote exits or exit access doors in compliance with Chapter 10 are provided.

N101.1.2 Sprinklered buildings. In a building that is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system with a minimum design density of ordinary hazard Group 1, the aggregate exhibit area must be less than 4,500 square feet (418 m^2) of floor area and meet both of the following conditions:

1. The exhibit area does not include any covered or multiple-level exhibits or booths.
2. Not fewer than two remote exits or exit access doors in compliance with Chapter 10 are provided.

N101.2 Permit required. An operational permit for trade shows and exhibitions shall be required as set forth in Section 105.6.13.

N101.3 Application. A permit application for a trade show or exhibition shall be submitted to the fire code official prior to the start of the event in a time frame established by the jurisdiction. The application shall include documentation that identifies all of the following:

1. The means of egress.
2. The locations and widths of exits and aisles.
3. The locations of exit signs.
4. The total square footage (square meters) of spaces.
5. The location and arrangement of all booths and cooking equipment.
6. The location of all fire protection equipment.
7. The type and location of any heating and electrical equipment, where applicable.
8. The location of any covered or multiple-level booths.
9. Construction documents for any covered or multiple-level booths.
10. The storage locations and quantities of any highly combustible goods.
11. The location and type of any vehicle displays, where applicable.

SECTION N102
DEFINITIONS

N102.1 Definitions. For the purpose of this appendix, certain terms are defined as follows:

COOKING. Heating food products to a temperature of 145°F (63°C) or higher by baking, braising, boiling, frying or grilling.

COVERED BOOTH. An exhibit that has an obstruction placed over the exhibit above floor level that resembles a roof, canopy, tent or other obstruction, other than vertical signs or banners.

MULTIPLE-LEVEL BOOTH. An exhibit that has a second level or tier constructed on top of the exhibit or portion of the exhibit that is accessible to the public, or includes a live load above the exhibit area floor level.

SECTION N103
PUBLIC SAFETY FOR EVENTS

N103.1 Fire safety and evacuation plan. A fire safety and evacuation plan shall be provided in accordance with Section 404.2.

Exception: Where the fire code official determines that the nature of the exhibition, display or the activities therein does not pose an increased hazard to public safety.

N103.2 Fire watch personnel. Where, in the opinion of the fire code official, it is essential for public safety in a trade show or exhibition, either because of the number or persons present or because of the nature of the performance, exhibition, display or activity, the owner or owner's authorized agent shall provide one or more fire watch personnel in accordance with Section 403.12.1.

N103.3 Crowd managers. Where events involve a gathering of more than 1,000 people, trained crowd managers shall be provided in accordance with Section 403.12.3.

SECTION N104
INTERIOR FINISH AND DECORATIVE MATERIALS

N104.1 General. Interior finish, interior trim, furniture, furnishings and decorative materials, including decorative vegetation, used in exhibition areas shall comply with the requirements of this section and Chapter 8.

N104.2 Interior wall and ceiling finish. The materials used for interior wall and ceiling finish of exhibit booths and displays in exhibition areas shall comply with one of the following:

1. Where the building is not equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, the wall and ceiling finish materials are required to be Class A in accordance with Section 803.
2. Where the building is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, the wall and ceiling finish materials are required to be not less than Class B in accordance with Section 803.

SECTION N105
MULTIPLE-LEVEL BOOTHS

N105.1 Construction documents. Construction documents for all multiple-level booths shall be stamped by a registered design professional and shall be submitted with the permit application to the fire code official or the building code official, as appropriate.

N105.2 Structural design. Multiple-level booths shall be designed and constructed in accordance with Chapter 16 of the *California Building Code*.

N105.3 Means of egress. Upper levels of multiple-level booths with an occupant load greater than 10 persons shall have not fewer than two exits or exit access that are separated in accordance with Section 1007.1.1.

N105.4 Automatic sprinkler systems. An approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 shall be provided in multiple-level booths exceeding 400 square feet (37.2 m^2) in floor area per level.

N105.5 Inspection. Inspection to verify that multiple-level booths are constructed in accordance with the construction documents and structural design details required by this section shall be approved by the building code official.

N105.6 Fire alarm and detection. Each multiple-level booth with a floor area exceeding 120 square feet (11.1 m^2) on any level shall be provided with an approved fire alarm system in accordance with Section 907.2.

SECTION N106
COVERED BOOTHS

N106.1 Automatic sprinkler systems. An approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 of this code shall be provided in covered booths exceeding 100 square feet (9.3 m^2) in floor area per level.

N106.2 Fire alarm and detection. Each covered booth with a floor area exceeding 120 square feet (11.1 m^2) on any level shall be provided with an approved fire alarm system in accordance with Section 907.2.

SECTION N107
DISPLAY AND STORAGE OF HAZARDOUS AND COMBUSTIBLE MATERIALS

N107.1 Hazardous materials. The display of hazardous materials shall comply with Section 314 and Chapters 50 through 67. The storage of hazardous materials in indoor trade shows and exhibition areas shall be prohibited.

N107.1.1 Display near exit. The display of hazardous materials within 5 feet (1524 mm) of an exit shall be prohibited.

N107.2 Storage of combustible materials. Storage of combustible materials shall comply with Section 315.

N107.3 Vehicles. The display of liquid- or gas-fueled vehicles, boats or other motor craft in indoor trade shows and exhibition areas shall comply with Sections 314.4 and N107.3.1 through N107.3.3.

N107.3.1 Batteries in vehicles. Vehicle batteries shall be rendered inoperable. Batteries in liquid- and gas-fueled vehicles shall be disconnected. Batteries in electric vehicles shall be rendered inoperable by the removal of fuses or other approved methods but shall not be required to be disconnected.

N107.3.2 Vehicle fuel. Vehicle fuel shall comply with Sections N107.3.2.1 through N107.3.2.4.

N107.3.2.1 Fueling within the structure. Vehicles shall not be fueled or defueled within the structure.

N107.3.2.2 Vehicle fuel tanks. Vehicle fuel tanks shall contain not more than one quarter of the tank capacity or 5 gallons (18.93 L) of fuel, whichever is less.

N107.3.2.3 Vehicle fuel systems. Vehicle fuel systems shall be inspected for leaks prior to the vehicle being brought into the structure.

N107.3.2.4 Vehicle fuel tank openings. Vehicle fuel tank openings shall be locked and sealed to prevent the escape of vapors.

N107.3.3 Obstruction by vehicles. Vehicles shall not be located in such a manner that they obstruct a means of egress.

N107.3.4 Gas-powered vehicles. Compressed natural gas (CNG), liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) or hydrogen-powered vehicles present in indoor trade shows and exhibition areas shall comply with sections N107.3.4.1 through N107.3.4.3.

N107.3.4.1 Shutoff valves. Shutoff valves shall be closed and the engine shall be operated until it stops. Valves shall remain closed until the vehicle is removed.

N107.3.4.2 Battery hot lead. The hot lead of the battery shall be disconnected.

N107.3.4.3 Dual-fuel vehicles equipped to operate on gasoline. Dual-fuel vehicles equipped to operate on gasoline as well as on CNG, LPG or hydrogen shall comply with Section 3104.18.

N107.3.5 Competitions or demonstrations. Competitions or demonstrations using any type of vehicle shall comply with Section 3104.18.5.

N107.4 Fueled equipment other than vehicles. Fueled equipment other than vehicles shall comply with Section 313.

N107.5 Liquid propane gas containers. Liquid propane (LP) gas containers shall comply with Sections N107.5.1 through N107.5.5.

N107.5.1 LP-gas containers exceeding 12 pounds (5 kg) of water capacity. The use of LP-gas containers exceeding 12 pounds (5 kg) of water capacity shall be prohibited.

N107.5.2 Where more than one LP-gas container is present in the same area. Where more than one LP-gas container is present in the same area, the aggregate weight of all containers in the area shall not exceed 12 pounds (5 kg) of water capacity.

N107.5.3 Equipment for LP-gas containers. Equipment for LP-gas containers, including tanks, piping, hoses, fittings, valves, tubing and other related components, shall be approved and shall comply with Chapter 61 and with the applicable requirements of the *International Fuel Gas Code*.

N107.5.4 Securing of LP-gas containers. Portable LP-gas containers shall be securely fastened in place to prevent unauthorized movement.

N107.5.5 Spare LP-gas containers. Spare LP-gas containers not connected to an approved appliance shall be stored in a location and manner approved by the fire code official.

N107.6 Cooking and open-flame devices. All cooking equipment and any open-flame devices shall comply with the requirements of Section 308 of this code and with Chapter 5 of the *California Mechanical Code*. Cooking equipment shall be separated from combustible material display or storage by a horizontal distance of not less than 5 feet (1524 mm).

SECTION N108
MEANS OF EGRESS

N108.1 Means of egress from the indoor trade show or exhibition area. Means of egress from the indoor trade show or exhibition area shall comply with Chapter 10 and with Sections N108.2 and N108.3.

N108.2 Design of means of egress. The design of means of egress shall take into consideration the exhibit layout and the anticipated crowd movement during the event.

N108.3 Aisles and corridors. *A*isles and corridors within the exhibit area shall be kept free of obstructions when the public is present. Storage of any kind in aisles or corridors within the exhibit area is not permitted.

SECTION N109
REFERENCED STANDARDS

ICC	IBC—18	International Building Code	N105.2
ICC	IFGC—18	International Fuel Gas Code	N107.5.3
ICC	IMC—18	International Mechanical Code	N107.6

B

O

P

Q

R

HISTORY NOTE APPENDIX

2019 California Fire Code
California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Part 9

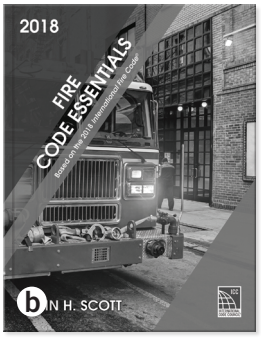
HISTORY:

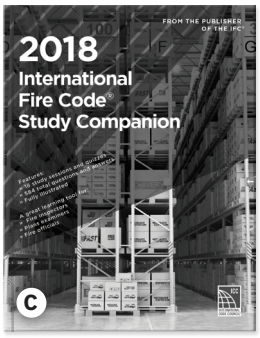
For prior code history, see the History Note Appendix to the *California Fire Code,* 2016 Triennial Edition, effective January 1, 2017.

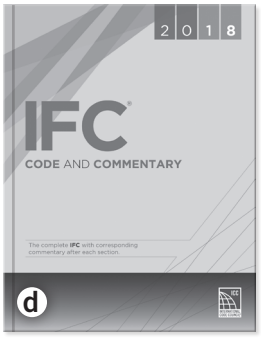
1. SFM 06-18—Adoption of the 2018 edition of the *International Fire Code*, published by the International Code Council, for incorporation into the 2019 *California Fire Code*, CCR Title 24, Part 9 with amendments for state-regulated occupancies effective on January 1, 2020.
2. Erratum to correct editorial errors in Chapters 1–6, 8–12, 23, 30, 31, 33, 50, 51, 53, 56–58, 61, 80, and Appendices H and N, effective January 1, 2020.

ICC INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL®

People Helping People Build a Safer World®







Helpful tools for Your California Fire Code

a. Significant Changes to the California Fire Code, 2019 Edition

This must-have guide provides comprehensive, yet practical, analysis of the critical changes made between the 2016 and 2019 editions of the CFC. Key changes are identified then followed by in-depth discussion of how the change affects real-world application.

Features:

- A quick summary, detailed illustration, and discussion accompanies each change
- Key insights into the CFC's content and meaning

SOFT COVER #5592S19
PDF DOWNLOAD #8950P866

b. Fire Code Essentials: Based on the 2018 IFC®

Explores those code provisions essential to understanding the application of the IFC in a straightforward and easy-to-read format. The user-friendly approach of the text simplifies critical concepts so that users can achieve a more complete understanding of the code's intent. Full-color illustrations, examples and simplified tables assist the reader in visualizing the code requirements.

SOFT COVER #4431S18
PDF DOWNLOAD #8951P012

Turbo Tabs for 2019 California Fire Code

Flip right to the most commonly used sections of the code! Full-page inserts feature key sections of the code printed on the tabs in an easy-to-read format.

#0401TL19CA

c. 2018 International Fire Code® Study Companion

A comprehensive self-study guide for the requirements of the 2018 IFC. It addresses occupancy classification, types of construction, fire protection systems, fire-resistance-rated construction, means of egress, and more. The Companion's 19 study sessions contain practical learning assignments, specific learning objectives, applicable code text and commentary. Helpful quizzes are provided at the end of each study session with 665 total questions.

SOFT COVER #4407S18
PDF DOWNLOAD #8950P834

d. 2018 IFC® Code and Commentary

This helpful tool contains the full text of 2018 IFC, including tables and figures, followed by corresponding commentary at the end of each section to help code users understand the intent of the code provisions and learn how to apply them effectively.

SOFT COVER #3410S18
PDF DOWNLOAD #874P18
SOFT + PDF COMBO #3410SP18

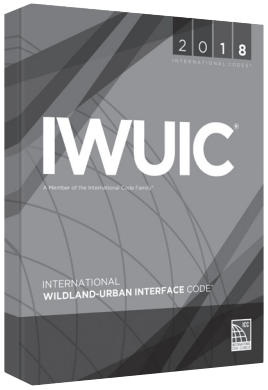
e. Fire Inspector's Guide: Based on the 2018 IFC

Your ideal resource for effective, accurate, consistent, and complete fire inspections. The guide provides a comprehensive review of the 2018 IFC organized in a manner consistent with the inspection sequence for easy use on site. It is developed to increase inspection effectiveness and consistency by focusing on the most important provisions. This pocket-sized reference with spiral binding and durable laminated cover is ideal for everyday use.

SOFT COVER #4401S18
PDF DOWNLOAD #8748P18

19-18240

Order Your Fire Code Tools Today! 1-800-786-4452 | www.iccsafe.org/books



Get to know the

International Wildland-Urban Interface Code®(IWUIC®)

Safeguarding life and property from wildland fire exposures

With population growth and expanding urban development, wildland fires continue to threaten our communities. Nearly 100,000 wildfires burn approximately 7 million acres each year. Firefighters contain 97% of these fires to 10 acres or less. The remaining 3% of fires result in the most risk to life and are the most costly to extinguish.

The IWUIC:

- establishes regulations to safeguard life and property from the intrusion of wildland fire and to prevent structure fires from spreading to wildland fuels.
- regulates defensible space, and provides ignition-resistant construction requirements to protect against fire exposure and resist ignition by burning embers.
- provides prescriptive standards for emergency access, water supply and fire protection.
- provides requirements for automatic fire suppression and safe storage practices.
- is fully compatible with all of ICC's International Codes®, including the International Building, Fire and Residential Codes adopted in California.
- is founded on data collected from tests and fire incidents, technical reports and mitigation strategies from around the world.

Learn more about the IWUIC—the nationally recognized tool used by federal, state and local jurisdictions and agencies to effectively mitigate wildland-urban interface fire hazards.

www.iccsafe.org | 1-888-ICC-SAFE (422-7233)
Membership • Publications • Learning Center • Assessment Center

19-18277